<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>Saying hello, possessives and pronouns, have got</td>
<td>Time, days, months and seasons</td>
<td>Family and friends, present simple: affirmative</td>
<td>Royal princes, present simple: negative</td>
<td>A day in the life, introducing people</td>
<td>An informal letter</td>
<td>Get ready for your EXAM 1, reading, use of English, listening, writing, speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My network</td>
<td>p4</td>
<td>p15</td>
<td>p24</td>
<td>p33</td>
<td>p41</td>
<td>p49</td>
<td>p66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free time</td>
<td>p8</td>
<td>p16</td>
<td>p23</td>
<td>p33</td>
<td>p41</td>
<td>p59</td>
<td>p77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Free-time activities, present simple: questions</td>
<td>Sport in the UK, adverbs of frequency</td>
<td>Taekwondo, giving an opinion, an announcement</td>
<td>Making arrangements, an invitation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School life</td>
<td>Subject, there is, there are, schools in the USA, have to</td>
<td>Home school, giving directions, a note</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to party</td>
<td>Clothes, present continuous, fuji rock festival</td>
<td>can and adverbs, celebrity lookalikes</td>
<td>Making arrangements, an invitation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>p26</td>
<td>p33</td>
<td>p41</td>
<td>p51</td>
<td>p59</td>
<td>p77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild!</td>
<td>Geography, comparative adjectives, national parks, superlative adjectives, dangerous</td>
<td>Making a phone call, a postcard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out and about</td>
<td>In town, past simple: be and can, tourist information</td>
<td>past simple: affirmative (regular verbs), a postman flies home</td>
<td>On the phone, a message</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>p52</td>
<td>p59</td>
<td>p66</td>
<td>p69</td>
<td>p77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World famous</td>
<td>On the map, past simple: affirmative (irregular verbs), an indian hero</td>
<td>past simple: negative and interrogative, a great scientist</td>
<td>Talking about your weekend, an e-mail message</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>p62</td>
<td>p69</td>
<td>p78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the menu</td>
<td>Breakfast, some and any, how much / many?</td>
<td>traditional dishes, articles</td>
<td>healthy eating, in a café, a formal letter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>p70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journeys</td>
<td>Transport, present perfect: affirmative, the meeting pot</td>
<td>present perfect: negative and interrogative, climbing to the top</td>
<td>Buying a train ticket, an e-mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p80</td>
<td>p87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just the job</td>
<td>Jobs and work, going to, jobs for teenagers, will, between school and work</td>
<td>Giving advice, an application letter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p88</td>
<td>p95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wherever you see this symbol, you will find interactive practice in the corresponding section of the MultiROM.
1 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences and questions.
1 name / your / What's / ?
   What's your name?
2 you / How / are / old / ?
3 you / What / about / ?
4 do / spell / How / your / you / name / ?
5 to / Nice / you / meet

2 Complete the dialogue with the questions in exercise 1.

Jonas  Hello, I'm Jonas. 1
Stephanie 2
Jonas  Nice to meet you, too.
Stephanie 3
Jonas  I-O-N-A-S. 4
Stephanie  Who are you?
Stephanie  I'm 17. 5
Jonas  I'm 16.

3 Write the numbers as words.
1 one
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

4 Write the numbers.
1 nineteen 19
2 eleven
3 fifteen
4 twelve
5 twenty
6 thirteen

5 Write true answers.
1 What's your name?
2 How old are you?

6 Write a conversation following the example in exercise 2.
Use the information below.
A
Name: Owen
Age: 15

B
Name: Tania
Age: 16

A Hi, I'm 1 . 2 name?
B Tania. Nice 3 .
A 4 too. How 5 ?
B 6 you?
A 7 . 8 . 9 .

Extra Practice
1 Complete the sentences. Use be, affirmative.
   1 I _______ 16 years old.
   2 My English teacher _______ Mr Clarke.
   3 We _______ in the classroom.
   4 Jack and Sue _______ my friends.
   5 Marija _______ from Riga.
   6 You _______ a student.
   7 My book _______ on my desk.

2 Write sentences. Use be, negative.
   1 My dad / at work.
       My dad isn’t at work.
   2 My best friend / at home.
   3 You / my sister.
   4 My teachers / at school.
   5 We / from France.
   6 I / 19 years old.

3 Match questions 1–6 with answers a–f.
   1 Is your name Sam? _______
   2 Artur, are you from London? _______
   3 Is your mum a teacher? _______
   4 Are Tom and Dan at home? _______
   5 Are Irena and I Scottish? _______
   6 Is David at school? _______
   a No, she isn’t.
   b Yes, they are.
   c Yes, it is.
   d No, he isn’t.
   e No, we aren’t.
   f No, I’m not.

4 Write true short answers.
   1 Are you at home?
   2 Is your pen black?
   3 Are your friends at school?
   4 Is your English teacher Spanish?
   5 Is pizza your favourite food?

5 Write the possessive adjectives for the personal pronouns.
   1 I _______
   2 you _______
   3 he _______
   4 she _______
   5 it _______
   6 we _______
   7 you _______
   8 they _______

6 Write sentences using this, that, these and those and the words in the box.

books brother garden hamburgers pizza sisters

   1 (our) That is our garden.  2 (my) This is my pizza.
   3 (your) _______  4 (his) _______
1 Complete the text. Use *have got*, affirmative or negative.

My name's Steve and I'm from York, a town in the north of England. I 1 haven't got a brother, but I 2 ________ a sister. This is a photo of me and her. I 3 ________ dark hair and brown eyes. My sister 4 ________ dark hair – she 5 ________ fair hair. We 6 ________ a dog too. His name is Fred.

2 Write true sentences. Use *have got*, affirmative or negative.

1 I / a brother

I've got a brother.

2 I / a sister

3 My teacher / long hair

4 We / 30 desks in our classroom

5 My mum / blue eyes

6 I / cousin

3 Look at the table. Write questions and short answers with *have got*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Daisy</th>
<th>Harry and Janet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glasses</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watch</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phone</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Daisy / a mobile phone?

Has Daisy got a mobile phone? Yes, she has.

2 Harry and Janet / a watch?

3 Daisy / a computer?

4 Harry and Janet / a mobile phone?

5 Daisy / watch?

6 Harry and Janet / computer?

4 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

beard curly fair glasses long moustache short wavy

1 She's got short,  ________ hair.

2 She's got  ________ hair.

3 He's got short,  ________ hair.

4 He's got  ________ ,  ________ hair.

5 She's got long,  ________ hair.

6 He's got a  ________ , a  ________ and  ________ .
VOCABULARY

Time, days, months and seasons

1 Write the times.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

2 Put the words in the correct order. Then write the lines in the correct order to make a dialogue.

twenty-five / ten / it’s / to
is / time / please / what / it / ?
welcome / you’re
very / thanks / much you

A Excuse me.
B
t
A
B
t

3 Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 2. Use this time.

1
2
3
4

4 Find eleven more months of the year in the wordsearch.

Q W M A R C H E R J T Y
U J I O P A A U G U S T
M A Y S S D F F G L H J
K N O V E M B E R Y O D
J U N E P L Z B X C C E
V A B N T A P R I L T C
M R Q W E E R U T Y O E
U Y I O M P A A S D B M
F G H J B K L R L Z E B
X C V B E N M Y Q W R E
E R T Y R U I O P A S R

5 Write the days of the week.

1 S
2 M
3 T
4 W
5 T
6 F
7 S

6 Put the letters in the correct order to write the seasons.

1 r p n s g i
2 r u m s e m
3 u t a m n u
4 t w i r e n

7 Answer the questions. Write true answers.

1 What’s your favourite day?

2 What’s your favourite month?

3 What’s your favourite season?

4 In which month is Christmas?

5 In which month are your next school exams?

6 What day is it today?

7 What day is it tomorrow?
**A Vocabulary and Listening**

**Family and friends**

I can talk about people I meet regularly.

1. Find eight family words in the wordsearch to make pairs.
   - 1. mother
   - 2. uncle
   - 3. brother
   - 4. son
   - 5. grandmother
   - 6. niece
   - 7. grandson
   - 8. husband

```
G R A N D F A T H E R  D Q
W E U E R T Y W U I O A P
A S N P D F G I H J K U L
F A T H E R  Z F X C S G V
B N M E Q W E E R T I H Y
U I O W P A S D F G S T H
G R A N D D A U G H T E R
H K K L Z X C W S C E R G
L K Y T V F R U H D R K H
```

2. Complete the conversations with the correct family words.
   1. You're my granddaughter.
   2. You're my cousin.
   3. You're my son.
   4. You're my...
   5. You're my wife.
   6. You're my...

3. Write sentences adding possessive 's in the correct place.
   1. those are / my friends / bikes
      Those are my friends' bikes.
   2. where is / John / CD?
   3. have you got / your brother / bike?
   4. this is / my parents / car
   5. these are / Sandra / pens
   6. the students / bags / are in the classroom

**Extension: Plural forms of nouns**

4. Write the plural form of these nouns.
   - 1. car - cars
   - 2. leaf - leaves
   - 3. wife - wives
   - 4. box - boxes
   - 5. tooth - teeth
   - 6. sandwich - sandwiches
   - 7. tree - trees
   - 8. person - people
   - 9. story - stories
   - 10. photo - photos

5. Complete the sentences with plural forms from exercise 4.
   1. Our _______ always eat _______ for lunch.
   2. In summer, the _______ on the _______ are green.
   3. She reads _______ about famous _______.
   4. Look at these _______ of John. He's only a baby – he's only got four _______!
1. Complete the second sentence using the he/she/it form of the verb.
   1. I like Green Day. My sister like Green Day too.
   2. I go to school by bus. My best friend_____________ too.
   4. I play tennis every Saturday. My brother_____________ too.
   7. My parents go to the cinema every Friday. My brother_____________ too.
   8. I get up late on Sunday mornings. My best friend_____________ too.

2. Match the days of the week with the activities. Then write sentences about Donna’s week using the phrases in the box.
   - go out with friends
   - listen to music
   - play tennis
   - read books
   - study English
   - watch television
   - work in a café

   Mon | Tues | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun
   --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
   | | | | | | |

   1. Mon: go out with friends
   2. Wed: listen to music
   3. Thu: play tennis
   4. Fri: read books
   5. Sat: study English
   6. Sun: watch television
   7. Mon: work in a café

3. Look at the table. Write sentences about Martin and Julie.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Bonjour!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Films</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   1. Martin / play / tennis
   2. Martin and Julie / get up at six o’clock
   3. Julie / cook / dinner
   4. Martin / study / French
   5. Julie / watch / TV
   6. Martin / cook / dinner
   7. Julie / play / football
   8. Martin and Julie / go to the cinema

CHALLENGE!

Write five sentences using the present simple affirmative about your friends and family. Choose from the verbs in the box.

get up, go, like, live, play, speak, study, work

Examples:

My friend Dan likes Eminem.
My cousin lives in Kiev.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 

Unit 1 • My network
1 Label the pictures with the words in the box.

castle  king  palace  prince  princess  queen

1  
2  
3  

4  
5  
6  

2 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

century  monarch  Prime Minister  Royal  spends

1 The British ___________ Family is over 1,000 years old.
2 Queen Elizabeth is the fifty-fourth ___________ since King Alfred.
3 Queen Elizabeth ___________ time at Balmoral Castle in the summer.
4 A ___________ is 100 years.
5 The Queen meets the British ___________ every Tuesday evening.

3 Read the text. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 Prince William’s mother is Queen Elizabeth II. ___
2 William’s birthday is in the summer. ___
3 Harry is William’s cousin. ___
4 William has got a lot of free time. ___
5 William likes sports. ___
6 William has got a motorbike. ___

4 Read the text again and complete the sentences.

1 William’s father is ____________________________.
2 William is the grandson of ____________________________.
3 Prince William is ____________________________ years old.
4 His brother’s name is ____________________________.
5 William and Harry are in the British ____________________________.
6 Sports are William’s favourite ____________________________.

Prince William

After his father, Prince William is the future king of Britain. His father is Prince Charles and his mother was Princess Diana. His grandmother is Queen Elizabeth II.

Prince William’s date of birth is 21 June 1982. He has got a brother called Harry. William and Harry are very good friends. They are both officers in the British armed forces. People love reading about Prince William and Prince Harry in newspapers and magazines.

William is quiet and kind and has got a lot of friends. He hasn’t got a lot of free time, but his favourite hobbies are sports. He loves swimming, skiing, playing tennis and horse riding and he also loves his motorbike.

CHALLENGE!

Complete the sentences with the names of the people. Try to add more.

1 The President of my country is ____________________________.
2 The Prime Minister of the UK is ____________________________.
3 The President of the USA is ____________________________.
4 The President of Russia is ____________________________.
5 The President of Germany is ____________________________.
6 The King of Spain is ____________________________.
7 The ____________________________ of ____________________________ is ____________________________.
8 The ____________________________ of ____________________________ is ____________________________.
9 The ____________________________ of ____________________________ is ____________________________.
1 Read the sentences and look at the pictures. Label the three boys with their names.

Jack doesn’t listen to music.
Tom hasn’t got a pet.
Connor doesn’t like dancing.
Tom doesn’t watch TV.
Jack doesn’t like pizza.
Connor doesn’t go to school by bike.

2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1 cousin / live / doesn’t / in London. / My
My cousin doesn’t live in London.

2 like / My / Eminem. / don’t / parents

3 don’t / pizza. / like / I

4 tennis / Ben / play / doesn’t

5 TV / don’t / parents / watch / My

6 by bus / to school / My / doesn’t / go / friend

7 eat / doesn’t / Bella / meat.

8 games / like / computer / don’t / We

9 science / She / study / doesn’t

3 Complete the sentences. Use the present simple negative.

1 My aunt __________ in New York. (not live)
2 John __________ tennis. (not play)
3 My mum and dad __________ dancing. (not like)
4 My nephew __________ history. (not study)
5 We __________ in a restaurant. (not work)
6 My brothers __________ late. (not get up)
7 My dad __________ to work. (not drive)
8 My cousins __________ from Canada. (not come)

4 Look at the table. Write affirmative and negative sentences using the verbs in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Melanie</th>
<th>Tom and Vicky</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walk</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Melanie speaks Russian.
2
3
4
5
6

CHALLENGE!

Write five sentences about what you and your friends don’t do. Use the present simple negative. Choose from the verbs in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>live</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A day in the life

I can understand an article and talk about everyday activities.

Revision: Student's Book page 12

1 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the correct form of the verb.

- clean
- come
- cook
- do
- drive
- get up
- go
- iron
- look
- after
- make
- walk

1 I ________ home from school at four o'clock.
2 My mum ________ my brother and sister to school.
3 I sometimes help my mum to ________ the house.
4 My mum doesn't drive to work. She ________
5 I never ________ my clothes.
6 My dad usually ________ dinner in the evening.
7 My dad ________ the washing in our house.
8 We ________ to the supermarket on Saturday mornings.
9 I always ________ at six o'clock on school days.
10 I ________ breakfast for my parents at the weekend.
11 My uncle ________ my cousins.

2 Read the text. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 Misozi lives with her sister and mum. ________
2 Grace is Misozi's little sister. ________
3 Misozi and Grace leave the house at 7.00. ________
4 The students have lunch at school. ________
5 Misozi and Grace go to school in the afternoon. ________

A day in the life of two African children

Misozi is eleven and lives in Zambia, in Africa. Every morning she and her little sister, Grace, get up at half past four. First, they get water. It takes an hour. They come home and they have breakfast with their mother. After breakfast, their mother goes to work. Then the sisters walk to school. They leave the house at six o'clock and they get to school at half past seven. They love school. At twelve o'clock the students have lunch. They have a dish called nshima. In the afternoon, the girls walk home. They clean their small house. They get water again and do the washing. At seven o'clock, their mother comes home from work with some food. They all cook dinner. Then Misozi helps Grace with her homework.

The girls' life isn't easy, but they have got a mother, food, and they go to school. Many African children haven't got these things.
1 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

at  for  from  in  in  to  to

1 Where are you ________?
2 My sister doesn’t go ________ school.
3 She works ________ an office.
4 Nice ________ meet you.
5 Bye ________ now.
6 Is he ________ the same school?
7 Ben lives ________ our street.

2 Write questions for the answers.

Harry  Hello, Daisy. Nice to see you. How are you?
Daisy 1 ______________________ And you?
Harry  Fine, thanks. Daisy, this is my friend George.
Daisy  Hello, George. 2
George  Nice to meet you too.
Harry 3
Daisy  Really? Where are you from, George?
George 4
Daisy Have you got any brothers or sisters?
George 5 His name’s Sam.
Daisy Is he in the same school?
George 6

3 Write true answers.

1 How are you?
   ______________________
2 Where are you from?
   ______________________
3 How old are you?
   ______________________
4 Have you got any brothers or sisters?
   ______________________

4 Put the words in order to make sentences. Then use the sentences to complete the dialogue.

school. / my class / in / George / at / is
to / Nice / you. / meet
from / Cardiff. / I’m
at / he’s / university. / No,
bad. / Not
brother. / got / one / I’ve

5 Complete the information about Peter with your own ideas.

Name: Peter
From: 
Brothers / Sisters: Yes
School or University: 

6 Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 4.

Bill  Hello, Andrea.
Andrea  
Bill  
Andrea  
Peter  Nice to meet you too.
Bill  Peter is in my class at school.
Andrea  
Peter  
Andrea  
Peter  
Andrea  
Peter
I can write an informal letter to a penfriend.

**Preparation**

1. Complete the letter with the words and phrases in the box.
   
   Dear 24th July  
   Best wishes,  
   21 Greenland Rd, Hastings

   1. ________
   2. ________
   3. ________ Margaret,

   My name is James and I’m your new penfriend. I’m seventeen years old and I come from a town called Hastings.

   I’ve got two brothers and a sister. We live with my parents in a small house. We’ve also got a cat called Snowy and a dog called Fred.

   I go to Hastings Comprehensive school. It’s OK. After school, I watch TV and then we have dinner. I do my homework in my bedroom, then I play computer games.

   Write soon.

   4. ________

   James

2. Match 1–7 with a–g to complete the sentences.

   1. My name is  
   2. I come from  
   3. I’m  
   4. I’ve got  
   5. I live with  
   6. I go to  
   7. I listen to  

   a. a brother and a sister.  
   b. St Helen’s School.  
   c. my parents and my brother.  
   e. music in my bedroom.  
   f. fifteen years old.  
   g. Tom.

3. Write the words.

   1. 1st first  
   2. 2nd  
   3. 3rd  
   4. 4th  
   5. 5th  
   6. 6th  
   7. 7th  
   8. 8th  
   9. 9th  
   10. 10th

4. Write the numbers.

   1. twenty-sixth 24th
   2. fifteenth
   3. thirtieth
   4. thirty-first
   5. eleventh
   6. twenty-second

**Writing guide**

5. Imagine you are Kim. Write a letter to a penfriend. Use the letter in exercise 1 as a model and include the information in the box. Write 70–100 words.

   - Address: 12 Kings Street, Liverpool
   - Date: 17th October
   - First Paragraph
     Name: Kim  
     Age: 16 years old  
     From: Liverpool
   - Second Paragraph
     Lives in: a house  
     Lives with: mum and brother  
     Pets: a cat called Jimmy
   - Third Paragraph
     School: Kings Comprehensive School  
     After school: play football, listen to music

   Dear Kate,

   [Kim’s letter]

   Write soon.

   James
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

**ACROSS**

1. I'm Sally's mother. Sally is my __________.
2. My uncle's son is my __________.
3. My brother __________ Russian at school.
4. My uncle Tom is my cousin James's __________.
5. The plural of potato is __________.
6. __________ to meet you.
7. 'Tom, __________ is Mark.'
8. 'Hello, Mark.'
9. My brother is __________ class 10C.
10. The plural of family is __________.
11. We __________ live in London. We live in Oxford.
12. '__________ are you from?'
13. 'Liverpool.'

**DOWN**

1. The plural for leaf is __________.
2. My daughter's son is my __________.
3. Jim __________ get up at six o'clock. He gets up at seven.
4. Mary __________ television every day.
5. 'How are you?'
6. __________ bad, thanks. And you?'
7. My uncle's wife is my __________.
8. My little brother __________ to elementary school.
9. The plural of child is __________.
10. My parents are teachers. They __________ maths at my school.

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

- **1** - I need more practice.
- **2** - I sometimes find this difficult.
- **3** - No problem!

| I can introduce myself. (SB p. 4) | **** |
| I can ask and answer questions. (SB p. 5) | ** |
| I can describe people. (SB p. 6) | *** |
| I can ask the time and talk about the months of the year. (SB p. 7) | **** |
| I can talk about people I meet regularly. (SB p. 8) | *** |
| I can talk about my family and friends. (SB p. 9) | ** |
| I can understand information and opinions on the Royal Family. (SB p. 10) | ** |
| I can say what someone does and doesn't do. (SB p. 11) | *** |
| I can understand an article and talk about everyday activities. (SB p. 12) | ** |
| I can introduce people and find out more about them. (SB p. 14) | ** |
| I can write an informal letter to a penfriend. (SB p. 15) | ** |

Your score __/20
2 Write three true sentences about the free-time activities in exercise 1. Use the phrases in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I really like</th>
<th>I quite like</th>
<th>I don't like</th>
<th>I hate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 I __________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but I __________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 I __________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but I __________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 I __________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but I __________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extension: verb + noun collocations

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of do, play or go. Use the present simple.

1 My brother ________ karate.
2 We don't ________ jogging very often.
3 I ________ football after school.
4 My friends and I ________ ice skating on Sundays.
5 My parents ________ tennis on Saturday mornings.
6 John ________ rollerblading with his friends.
7 You don't ________ athletics at school.
8 Sarah ________ gymnastics.

4 Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

1 I watch / listen to the radio in the evening.
2 I go for a film / a walk after school.
3 We read magazines / DVDs at home.
4 We do / play chess at school.
5 I don't watch computer games / TV.
6 My dad does / takes a lot of photos.
7 We do karate / basketball at school.
8 My sister plays / does gymnastics.

CHALLENGE!

Write a paragraph about your free-time activities. Use the phrases in the box to help you.

at weekends in the evening on Sunday morning/afternoon
Present simple: questions

1 Complete the present simple questions. Then write true answers.
1 _______ you play chess?
2 _______ your dad work at home?
3 _______ you like films?
4 _______ your teacher speak German?
5 _______ you and your friends go cycling?
6 _______ your best friend sit next to you in class?

2 Do we use do, play or go? Complete the mind map with the activities in the box.

athletics basketball chess cycling jogging
karate photography rollerblading swimming tennis
do play go

3 Look at the table. Write questions and short answers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At weekends</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dave</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megan</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sue and Tom</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Dave / rollerblading?
   Does Dave go rollerblading? Yes, he does.
2 Megan / karate?
3 Sue and Tom / basketball?
4 Dave / TV?
5 Megan / basketball?
6 Sue and Tom / karate?

4 Put the words in the correct order to make questions.
1 does / Kate / where / live / ?
2 music / do / what / listen to / you / ?
3 to bed / you / when / do / go / ?
4 do / how / spell / ‘fashion’ / you / ?
5 James / does / where / do / his homework / ?
6 at weekends / who / see / you / do / ?

5 Look at the phrases and make questions. Then match them with the answers.
a What do you do to school?
b How do you play on TV?
c When do you get after school?
d What do you phone jogging with?
e Who do you watch your friends?
f Where do you go football?

1 I go jogging with my brother.
2 a I watch music videos on TV.
3 I walk to school.
4 I phone my friends in the evening.
5 I play football in the park.
6 I do karate after school.

Challange!

Write the general knowledge questions. Can you answer them? Add two more questions with question words.

Where / kangaroos / live?
1 ?

When / Americans / celebrate Thanksgiving?
2 ?

What / dolphins / eat?
3 ?
4 ?
5 ?
3 Answer the questions.
1 Name four sports that come from Britain.

2 Why aren’t water sports very popular in the UK?

3 Are sports clubs more popular with boys or with girls?

4 Which sport is popular with boys and girls?

4 Answer the questions. Write full sentences.
1 What are the top three sports for girls in your country, in your opinion?
   The top three

2 What are the top three sports for boys in your country, in your opinion?

3 What activities do you do outside school?

---

Teenagers and sport

The British 1_______ sport. In fact, many popular sports 2_______ from Britain, for example football, rugby, golf and cricket. Britain has got lots of beaches, but the weather isn’t very good, so water sports 3_______ popular with many people. Britain has got lots of green grass, so team sports like football, rugby, hockey and cricket are popular.

About 55% of girls and 68% of boys 4_______ sports at a sports club.

Young people also 5_______ other activities with their friends in the evening and at weekends. Dancing, swimming and horse riding are popular with girls.

Boys like to 6_______ to the gym, play pool and 7_______ martial arts.

---

In the UK, the top five sports for boys are:

- Football 89%
- Basketball 84%
- Badminton 72%
- Cricket 66%
- Athletics 63%

---

In the UK, the top five sports for girls are:

- Netball 92%
- Badminton 90%
- Rounders 80%
- Hockey 79%
- Athletics 72%
Adverbs of frequency

1 Complete the table.

1 always
2 u
3 o
4 s
5 h
6 n

2 Look at Tom's diary and complete the sentences. Use the adverbs of frequency from exercise 1.

Monday  get up at 7, basketball practice, homework, football, home at 7, bed at 11
Tuesday get up at 7, basketball practice, homework, home at 6, bed at 11
Wednesday get up at 7, basketball practice, homework, football, home at 7, bed at 11
Thursday get up at 7, basketball practice, homework, out with friends, home at 8, bed at 11
Friday  get up at 7, basketball practice, homework, out with friends, home at 11, bed at 12
Saturday get up at 7:30, basketball practice, out with friends, home at 11, bed at 12
Sunday  stay in bed late! basketball practice, out with friends, home at 5, bed by 10

3 Look at the diagrams about Naomi's daily routine. Write two sentences for each diagram using adverbs of frequency from exercises 1 and 2.

1 get up ...
90% before 8 10% after 8
She usually gets up before 8 o'clock. She hardly ever gets up after 8 o'clock.

2 go to work ...
60% by bus 40% on foot

3 have lunch ...
100% at work 0% at home

4 come home ...
10% early 90% late

5 be in bed ...
50% before 11 50% after 11

4 Complete the table about your Saturday. Tick (✓) the boxes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>always</th>
<th>usually</th>
<th>often</th>
<th>sometimes</th>
<th>hardly ever</th>
<th>never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>do my homework</td>
<td>play football</td>
<td>go dancing</td>
<td>read books</td>
<td>listen to music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Write sentences about what you do on Saturdays.

1 I _______ do my homework.
2
3
4
5

Extra Practice

Challenge!

Write a paragraph about what you do on Sundays. Use adverbs of frequency.
1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
ears  eyes  foot  fingers  head  legs  mouth
neck  toes

1 My feet have got five
2 I see with my
3 I listen with my
4 My hands have got five
5 I talk with my
6 You kick a football with your
7 You think with your
8 My is between my head and my shoulders.
9 We use our to walk and run.

2 Label the parts of the body.

3 Read the text quickly. What is it about? Choose a, b or c.
   a Food and drink at a taekwondo school.
   b A very popular hobby in Australia.
   c A day’s training at a taekwondo school.

Taekwondo school

Jane Williams comes from Sydney, Australia, but she’s in South Korea for a month. She’s a student at the Changwon School of Taekwondo. In this interview, Jane talks to Taekwondo Magazine about life at the school.

TM Tell me about a typical day. Do you get up very early?
JW Yes, we do. We get up about six o’clock.
TM What time do you start training?
JW About seven o’clock, after breakfast.
TM How do you train?
JW In the mornings, we train our legs, arms, stomachs and backs. We do exercises and we run, but we don’t fight.
TM Do you train in the afternoons too?
JW Yes, we do. After lunch, we practise fighting.
TM Is it dangerous?
JW No, not really. The teachers are very good.
TM How do you understand the teachers? Do they speak English?
JW No, they don’t. But I speak a little Korean.
TM What time does training finish?
JW At six o’clock. We have dinner, and then the evenings are free. We listen to music or sit and talk, but we hardly ever go out. I’m usually in bed by nine o’clock!

4 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.
1 Jane comes from Korea / Australia.
2 Training begins before / after breakfast.
3 The students practise fighting in the morning / afternoon.
4 Jane talks to the teachers in English / Korean.
5 In the evenings, the students are usually in / out.
6 Jane usually goes to bed early / late.
1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
bad brilliant favourite hate interested prefer stand what
1 I can’t _______ rap music.
2 Who’s your _______ actress?
3 Are you _______ in sport?
4 _______’s your favourite film?
5 I _______ computer games. They’re awful.
6 I love Tom Cruise. He’s _______.
7 ‘Do you like Michael Ballack?’
‘He’s not _______.’
8 I like pop music, but I _______ rock music. It’s great!

2 Give your opinion of these people and things. Use the verbs and adjectives in the box.
Verbs can’t stand hate like love
Adjectives all right awful brilliant great not bad OK terrible
1 James Bond films
   I love James Bond films. They’re great.
2 computer games
3 Beyoncé Knowles
4 Jim Carrey
5 classical music
6 Anastacia

3 Write the object pronouns.
Subject pronoun | Object pronoun
--- | ---
i | 1 me
you | 2
he | 3
she | 4
it | 5
we | 6
you | 7
they | 8

4 Complete the sentences. Use the correct object pronoun.
1 I don’t listen to reggae music. I don’t like _______.
2 Robbie Williams is great. I love _______.
3 These are my new CDs. Do you like _______?
4 This is important. Please listen to _______.
5 Do you want to come with _______ to the cinema?
6 I like Maria. I want to sit next to _______.
7 This is a present for _______. I hope you like it.

5 Read the dialogue. Write the missing subject and object pronouns.
Mark Are you interested in football?
Rachel Yes, I _______ am. I love _______.
Mark Who’s your favourite player?
Rachel Frank Lampard.
Mark Really? I _______ isn’t bad, I suppose.
Rachel So who do you like, then?
Mark Ronaldinho and Steven Gerrard.
   They’re brilliant players.
Rachel Yes, I like _______.
   too. And I love Wayne Rooney.
Mark Rooney? I can’t stand _______.

6 Write a dialogue like the one in exercise 5. Choose a different hobby, sport or interest. Use the ideas in the boxes or your own ideas.
books computer games fashion films sport
actor/actress designer game player singer writer
Sue Are you interested in _______?
Tom Yes, I am. I love _______.
Sue _______.
Tom _______.
Sue Really?
Tom _______.
Tom Sue _______.
Sue _______.
I can write an announcement for a club.

Preparation
1 Complete the announcement with the imperatives in the box.

bring  come  don't forget  join  phone

Photography Club
Have you got a camera?

Do you like photography?
Then join our club. We meet every Saturday morning at Luke's house.
We bring our cameras and look at our photos on Luke's computer.
Every month we have a 'Best photo' competition.
You can see the photos on our website.

1 _______ to our photography club!
2 _______ a friend!
3 _______ Luke on 07784 930324.
4 _______ to visit our website and see our photos:

www.lukesphotoclub.com

4 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

about  at  at  for  on  on  to

1 We meet _______ 4.00 p.m. _______ Fridays.
2 We meet _______ a café.
3 Please come _______ our club.
4 We talk _______ our hobby.
5 Call me _______ 07754 36523.
6 We play tennis _______ fun.

Writing guide
5 Write an announcement for one of the clubs in the box.
Follow the writing plan below. Write 50–70 words.

Sports: basketball club  cycling club  football club  gymnastics club  karate club  tennis club  volleyball club
Other activities: art club  book club  computer club  dance club  music club  photography club  rollerblading club  running club  walking club

1 Give the name of the club.
2 Ask a question.
3 Say when and where it meets.
4 Say what you do at the club.
5 Use an imperative – tell them to come to the club.
6 Give a name and phone number.
7 Tell them to visit your website.

2 Read the announcement again. Put information a–h in the correct order.

a when they meet  

b website  

c name of the club

d who to phone about the club

e what they do every week

f where they meet

g what they do every month

h phone number

3 Put the words in the correct order to make imperatives.

1 your / tell / friends

2 club / our / join

3 visit / website / our
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

Across (→)
3. ‘Do you like Green Day?’
   ‘They’re not _______.’
6. I love _______ games.
7. We _______ ever watch TV.
10. Can you _______ a photo with my camera?
11. I often _______ a book in bed.
13. I’m very interested in _______. I love clothes.
17. Do you want to _______ volleyball with us?

Down (↓)
1. I can’t _______ football. It’s awful!
2. We _______ visit relatives at the weekend.
4. I _______ do my homework before dinner.
5. ‘_______ music do you like?’ ‘Rock and R and B.’
8. I never listen to dance music. It’s _______.
12. _______ Mark play tennis?
14. School starts at eight o’clock so I _______ get up at seven.
15. I _______ Christina Aguilera. She’s awful!
16. ‘_______ do you do gymnastics?’ ‘On Saturday mornings.’
19. I usually _______ for a walk after school.

I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

- I need more practice.
- I sometimes find this difficult.
- No problem!

| I can talk about sponsors and hobbies. (SB p. 18) | ⭐️ | ⭐️ | ⭐️⭐️⭐️ |
| I can ask about people’s hobbies and interests. (SB p. 19) | ⭐️ | ⭐️ | ⭐️⭐️⭐️ |
| I can talk about popular sports and activities. (SB p. 20) | ⭐️ | ⭐️ | ⭐️⭐️⭐️ |
| I can talk about daily routines. (SB p. 21) | ⭐️ | ⭐️ | ⭐️⭐️⭐️ |
| I can understand a magazine article about sport. (SB p. 22) | ⭐️ | ⭐️ | ⭐️⭐️⭐️ |
| I can express my likes and dislikes. (SB p. 24) | ⭐️ | ⭐️ | ⭐️⭐️⭐️ |
| I can write an announcement for a club. (SB p. 25) | ⭐️ | ⭐️ | ⭐️⭐️⭐️ |

Your score ___/20
for example, you can buy and send Christmas cards with pictures of snow and wood fires, although the temperature may be 25°C and people spend Christmas Day on the beach!

A What do Australians eat on Christmas Day?
B Who lived in Australia and New Zealand before British people came there?
C What ball sports are popular in New Zealand?
D Why are water sports so popular in Australia and New Zealand?
E What are homes like in Australia and New Zealand?
F What do Australians and New Zealanders do at Christmas?

EXAM TASK – Use of English

Complete the e-mail with the words in the box. There is one extra word that you do not need to use.

this all stay get looking visit midnight

Hi there,

Imagine, it’s almost __________ here, and I don’t need a lamp to write this. We are in Reykjavik, the capital of Iceland to __________ my father who’s teaching at the university here __________ term. We are __________ at a small hotel near the university. If I __________ out of the window, I can __________ mountains everywhere – and ice and clear, white snow. I’m enjoying __________ minute of our trip. Yesterday I saw some geysers and a real volcano eruption. I’ll e-mail you some photos when I __________ back to London.

All the best,

Rob
**EXAM TASK – Listening**

**LISTENING 1:** Listen to three teenagers talking about themselves. Each of the statements contains some false information. Underline the wrong word and write the correction.

1. Ten people live in Maurizio's house.  _eight_  
2. Maurizio plays football in the evenings.  _ _  
3. Kasia's mother works in a shop.  _ _  
4. Kasia's grandfather is out of work.  _ _  
5. Pedro's family lives in a city.  _ _  
6. Pedro can't ride a horse.  _ _

**PREPARATION: Speaking**

1. **Do, play or go?** Complete the table with the activities in the box. Add more words to the chart.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>karate</td>
<td>cycling</td>
<td>tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photography</td>
<td>athletics</td>
<td>rollerblading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming</td>
<td>chess</td>
<td>computer games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with a pet</td>
<td>to the cinema</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| do | play | go |

2. Complete the dialogue with the missing words.

**A** _____ you _____ any hobbies?  
**B** Yes, I play squash.  
**A** How _____ do you _____ squash?  
**B** Once or twice a week.  
**A** Who _____ you play squash _____?  
**B** My friend.  
**A** _____ you _____ any special equipment?  
**B** Yes, a racket and a small ball. And, of course, the court where we play.  
**A** _____ you like this activity?  
**B** Because it's fun and I get a lot of exercise.  
**A** _____ you start playing squash?  
**B** About a year ago.

**TIPS**

- Read the exam task carefully and answer these questions:
  - What is the topic?
  - Who starts the conversation?
  - What information do you need to share?

**EXAM TASK – Writing**

**PREPARATION: Writing an informal letter**

1. Complete the letter with the words in the box.

Dar Monica,

This is my first letter to you. My name is Mario. I ______ from Croatia. I ______ in Zagreb, the capital city of my country. I ______ a brother and a sister. My brother is 18 and my sister is 16. I ______ 16 years old. My Mum is a doctor and she ______ in the hospital. My father is a history teacher. I ______ sport very much. I ______ swimming every day. I hate housework, especially doing the washing-up.

Write soon.

Mario

2. Read the exam task below. Decide what information to include in your letter.

**TIP**
- Don't forget to check your letter carefully. Have you included all the necessary information? Is the language correct?

**EXAM TASK – Writing**

Write a letter (100–120 words) to your friend abroad. Include the following information:

- nationality and home town
- age and information about brothers and sisters
- your parents' jobs
- your likes and dislikes

Get ready for your exam 1
1. Complete your school timetable for Monday and Tuesday.
   - art and design
   - biology
   - chemistry
   - design and technology (D&T)
   - English
   - French
   - geography
   - German
   - history
   - Information and communication technology (ICT)
   - maths
   - music
   - physical education (P.E.)
   - religious education (R.E.)
   - Spanish

2. Write about you. Complete the sentences with school subjects.
   1. My favourite subjects are _______ and _______.
   2. I don't like _______ or _______.
   3. I'm good at _______ and _______.
   4. I'm not very good at _______ or _______.

3. Write the times.

   1. It's six o'clock.
   2. _______
   3. _______
   4. _______
   5. _______
   6. _______
   7. _______
   8. _______

4. Label classroom items 1–7 with the words in the box.
   - bin
   - board
   - CD player
   - clock
   - cupboard
   - desk
   - shelves

5. Look at the picture and answer the questions. Use the prepositions of place in the box.
   - behind
   - between
   - in
   - in front of
   - near
   - next to
   - on
   - opposite
   - under

   1. Where's the poster?
   - It's between the shelves and the board.

   2. Where's the CD player?
   _______

   3. Where's the cupboard?
   _______

   4. Where's the chair?
   _______

   5. Where's the desk?
   _______

   6. Where's the bin?
   _______
I can describe what is in a room.

1. Complete the sentences. Use there isn’t or there aren’t.
   1. _______ a desk in my bedroom.
   2. _______ any posters on the wall.
   3. _______ a pen in my bag.
   4. _______ any shelves in the classroom.
   5. _______ any girls in our class.
   6. _______ a TV in my bedroom.
   7. _______ a bin under the desk.
   8. _______ any students in the classroom.

2. Label the pictures with the words in the box.
   bikes book cars CDs computer dogs girls pencils

   1. _______
   2. _______
   3. _______
   4. _______
   5. _______
   6. _______
   7. _______
   8. _______

3. Now write sentences about the pictures with there is or there are and the correct number.
   1. There are two bikes.
   2. _______
   3. _______
   4. _______
   5. _______
   6. _______
   7. _______
   8. _______

4. Read the text and complete the picture.

   There’s a window opposite the door. There are blinds on the window. Next to the window is a clock. The time is quarter past ten. In front of the board is the teacher’s desk. There’s a computer and three books on the desk. Near the desk there’s a cupboard and between the cupboard and the desk there’s a bin. The teacher’s chair is in front of the desk. There’s a notice board on the wall next to the door. There are two posters on the notice board.

5. Write questions and short answers. Use there is or there are.
   1. (a CD player on the desk? ✓)
      Is there a CD player on the desk? Yes, there is.
   2. (any children in the classroom? x)
   3. (any books on the shelves? ✓)
   4. (any plants near the window? ✓)
   5. (any posters in your bedroom? x)
   6. (a pen in your bag? x)
   7. (a notice board on the wall? x)
   8. (any computers in the school? ✓)
1. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
   age compulsory exams private same subject
   1. ‘What’s your favourite ________?’ ‘English.’
   2. Do you take ________ before you leave school?
   3. He goes to a ________ school. It costs £10,000 a year.
   4. I don’t study history – it isn’t ________.
   5. In our country, we start secondary school at the ________ of thirteen.
   6. All the students in our class study the ________ subjects.

2. Match the verbs with the nouns.
   1. start/leave  a. an exam
   2. take  b. a job
   3. study  c. school
   4. find  d. a subject

3. Choose the correct verbs to complete the text.

**Secondary education IN THE USA**

In the USA students 1 stay/start their secondary education at the age of 11. First they 2 go/take to Middle School for three years. Then they go to High School for four years, from the age of 14 to 18. Some students 3 choose/leave school when they are 16 and 4 study/find jobs. But most students 5 stay/choose at High School until they are 18. Then they 6 start/take exams and they get a ‘High School Diploma’. There aren’t any national exams.

All students at secondary schools in the USA 7 study/find English, maths, science and P.E., but students 8 leave/choose other subjects, so they don’t all study the same subjects.

About 90% of students in the USA go to state schools. About 10% go to private schools. Most of the private schools are religious schools.

4. Read the text again. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?
   1. Students in American schools all study the same subjects.
   2. There are seven years in American secondary education.
   3. All students stay at school until they are 18.
   4. Students take the same exams in every school in the USA.
   5. Most students go to state schools.

**CHALLENGE!**

Write about secondary education in your country. Use the phrases in the box to help you.

start school at the age of study (10) subjects
compulsory choose stay at school until
take exams leave school find jobs

We start secondary school.
1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of have to (✓) or don't have to (✗).

1. Tom __________ help his mum with the cooking. (✓)
2. We __________ read lots of books for the exam. (✓)
3. I __________ do the washing. (✗)
4. My mum __________ drive my dad to work. (✗)
5. Kate and Sally __________ study art and design. (✓)
6. We __________ go to the supermarket. (✗)

2 Look at the pictures. Write sentences about Ann with the correct form of have to or don't have to and the words in the box.

- carry a lot of books to school
- get up before seven o'clock
- study chemistry
- walk home
- walk to school
- wear a school uniform

1. Ann has to get up __________ before seven o'clock.
2. __________
3. __________
4. __________

3 Complete the questions with have to and the verbs in the box. Then write true answers.

- come
- do
- get up
- go
- tidy
- walk
- wear

1. Do you have to go to school on Saturday?
2. ________ before eight o'clock on Sunday morning?
3. ________ a school uniform?
4. ________ your bedroom?
5. ________ to school?
6. ________ a lot of homework every evening?
7. ________ biology?
8. ________ home before eleven o'clock at the weekend?

4 Put the words in the correct order and add have to to make sentences and questions.

1. you / do / French / study / ?
   Do you have to study French?
2. don't / we / at school / computers / use
3. P.E. lessons / we / basketball / play / in
4. early / get up / you / do / ?
5. to the / we / teacher / listen
6. school / at / John / hard / does / work / ?
7. exams / don't / they / take / year / every

---

Extra Practice
1 Label the parts of the school. Use the words in the box.

canteen  computer room  corridor  gym  library
playing field  staff room  stairs

2 Match 1–6 with a–f.
1 have ___ b problems
2 prepare ___ b dinner
3 stay ___ c friends
4 travel ___ d to school
5 discuss ___ e for a night
6 make ___ f lessons

3 Complete the sentences with the phrases in exercise 2.
1 We usually ___ have dinner ___ at eight o'clock.
2 ‘How do you ___ have dinner ___?’ ‘By bus.’
3 The teachers ___ have dinner ___ in the staff room.
4 Teachers in the School of the Air ___ have dinner ___ with their students on the telephone.
5 Students do sport together and ___ have dinner ___ at the Sports Carnival in Alice Springs.
6 School of the Air teachers sometimes ___ have dinner ___ at their students' homes.

4 Read the text. Match headings A–E with paragraphs 1–5.
A Why do parents choose home school?
B How do they meet other children?
C What do home school students think?
D What is home school?
E Are the subjects and exams the same?

1 School is important for children and teenagers. They study at school, and they also make friends there. But some children don't go to school. They have lessons at home with their parents.

2 Some families live a long way from towns or cities so it's impossible for the children to travel to school. Other parents teach their children at home because they don't like normal schools.

3 Most home school students study the same subjects as students at normal schools and they take the same exams, for example GCSEs when they are 16 and Advanced Level exams when they are 18.

4 Home school students study at home on their own so they don't meet other children very often. But home school students sometimes meet other home school students and do sports or other activities together.

5 Jamie and Ellen are home school students. Jamie says, 'I love home school. You can go at your own speed. And you don't have to get up early!' Ellen says, 'Home school is OK, but it's difficult to make new friends.'

5 Are the sentences true for home school students, students at normal schools, or both? Write HS, NS or both.
1 They study on their own. ___
2 They take GCSE exams. ___
3 Their parents don't like normal schools. ___
4 It's easy for them to make friends. ___
5 They have to get up early. ___
6 It's sometimes impossible to travel to school. ___
1 Label the pictures with the words in the box.

Go  Go along  Go down  Go past  Go through
Go up  Turn  Turn

1 ______ the corridor.  2 ______ the staff room.

3 ______ the stairs.  4 ______ the stairs.

5 ______ right.  6 ______ left.

7 ______ the doors.  8 ______ outside.

2 Put the dialogue in the correct order.

A
- Oh, right. Where's that? I'm new here.
- Excuse me. Do you know where the library is?
- Thanks very much.
- Yes ...

B
- Oh, OK. Go along this corridor and turn right.
- The library is on your left, opposite the staff room.
- Yes, it's near the canteen.
- You're welcome.

3 Look at the plan and write two dialogues following the example in exercise 2.

1 A ______ canteen ______ ?
   B Yes, it's near ______ .
   A Oh, right. Where's that? I'm new here.
   B ______ .
   A ______ .
   B ______ .
   A ______ .
   B You're welcome.

2 A ______ computer room ______ ?
   B Yes, it's near ______ .
   A Oh, right. Where's that? I'm new here.
   B ______ .
   A ______ .
   B ______ .
   A ______ .
   B ______ .
A note

**Preparation**

1. Correct two mistakes with capital letters in each sentence.
   - Our Teacher's name is Mr Smith.
   - We don't study history or Geography.
   - Jane and Tom are from the UK.
   - 'Where's Lake from?' the USA.

2. Rewrite the sentences. Add capital letters.
   1. Is it Friday today?
   2. Marco and Antonella are from Florence in Italy.
   3. Pete and I study French but we don't study German.
   4. My dad's birthday is 18 May.
   5. My cousin's name is Sam. He lives in Dublin in Ireland.
   6. Queen Elizabeth lives in Buckingham Palace.

3. Complete the note with the words in the box.
   - before 8.30
   - in the canteen
   - lessons start again
   - the morning break
   - Welcome to

   St Teresa’s Secondary School! I hope you enjoy your first week.
   You have to be at school 1. Lessons start at 9.00. There are five lessons in the morning, three before 2. and two after. The morning break is from 10.45 to 11.00.
   Lunch is at 1.00. Most students buy lunch 4. But you don’t have to – some students bring sandwiches.
   5. at 2.00. There are three lessons in the afternoon. School finishes at 4.00.

**Writing guide**

4. Complete the information about St Teresa’s School.
   - Arrive at school: ___________
   - Lessons start: ___________
   - Number of lessons in the morning: ___________
   - Break is from: ___________ to ___________.
   - Lunch is at: ___________
   - In the afternoon, lessons start at: ___________
   - Number of lessons in the afternoon: ___________
   - School finishes: ___________

5. Read the information about Greenwood School. Write a note to a new student. Follow the plan. Use the note in exercise 3 to help you. Write 80–100 words.
   - Arrive at school: 8.30
   - Lessons start: 8.45
   - Number of lessons in the morning: 6
   - Break is from: 10.50 to 11.10
   - Lunch is at: 1.15
   - In the afternoon, lessons start at: 2.00
   - Number of lessons in the afternoon: 3
   - School finishes: 5.00

   1. Welcome the new students.
   2. Write about the morning.
   3. Write about lunch.
   4. Write about the afternoon.
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (→)
2
5 Do you study ________ and communication technology?
7 Peter ________ to wear a uniform to school.
8 ________ you have to get up early?
9 Is ________ a CD player in your classroom?
10 ‘Are there any books in the cupboard?’
   ‘No, there ________.’
12 Go through the doors and the library is ________ your right.
13 The canteen is on the right and the library is on the left. They are ________ each other.
17 ________ me. Where is the canteen?
18 Classroom 10 is ________ to classroom 11.
19 Go up the ________.

Down (↓)
1 This is a ________ book.
3 This is a ________ book.
4 Mandy can go out tonight. She ________ have to do any homework.
6 Go ________ the corridor.
8 ________ and technology is my favourite subject.
11 There are two posters on the ________ board.
14
15
16 Turn ________ at the end of the corridor.

I CAN ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

* = I need more practice.
** = I sometimes find this difficult.
*** = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>**</th>
<th>***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about my school subjects. (SB p. 28)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe what is in a room. (SB p. 29)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about different school systems. (SB p. 30)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe my ideal school. (SB p. 31)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand and react to an article about schools. (SB p. 32)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand and give directions. (SB p. 34)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe a week at my school. (SB p. 35)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score ___ /20
1. Look at the pictures and complete the puzzle. Find the word that isn’t illustrated (♀).

2. Look at the picture and the key. Complete the sentences about Steve. Then write sentences about Julia and Ella.

3. Complete the sentences about you.
   1. I often wear
   2. I sometimes wear
   3. I never wear

4. Complete the adjectives. Use a, e, i, o and u. Then match the pairs of opposites.

   Challenge!
   Think of more pairs of opposite adjectives.
   1. and
   2. and
   3. and
   4. and
   5. and
**B GRAMMAR**

**Present continuous**

1. Look at the photo. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1. The boys are dancing. [ ]
2. Julia is dancing. [ ]
3. Clare is smiling. [ ]
4. The boys are eating pizza. [ ]
5. Julia is wearing a dress. [ ]

2. Complete the sentences. Use the verbs in the box and the present continuous.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chat</td>
<td>Jim is having a sandwich.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>My brother and sister are eating TV.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>I have shorts and a T-shirt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>We are leaving the house now.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>You are sitting on my glasses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch</td>
<td>Maria is watching a letter to her penfriend.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear</td>
<td>I am wearing a great time in Italy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>Mark is writing to his friend.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Correct the sentences. Use the present continuous, affirmative and negative.

1. Harry is wearing shoes. X (trainers ✓)
   Harry isn't wearing shoes, he's wearing trainers.

2. We're watching TV. X (a DVD ✓)
   We're not watching TV, we're watching a DVD.

3. I'm drinking coffee. X (tea ✓)
   I'm not drinking coffee, I'm drinking tea.

4. Jenny's wearing a skirt. X (a dress ✓)
   Jenny isn't wearing a skirt, she's wearing a dress.

5. Jo and Rupert are driving to London. X (to Oxford ✓)
   Jo and Rupert aren't driving to London, they're driving to Oxford.

6. That girl is smiling at you. X (at me ✓)
   That girl isn't smiling at you, she's smiling at me.

---

**4 Put the words in the correct order to make questions.**

1. Cathy is sleeping?
2. eating / friends / are / what / your? 
3. you / going to / bed / why / are / ?
4. Dave / playing / and / are / Sarah / tennis / ?
5. the sun / shining / is / ?
6. wearing / is / what / Tony / ?

**5 Match answers a-f with the questions in exercise 4.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>e</th>
<th>f</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No, it isn't.</td>
<td>Yes, they are.</td>
<td>Jeans and a T-shirt.</td>
<td>Yes, she is.</td>
<td>A pizza.</td>
<td>Because it's late.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**CHALLENGE!**

Describe the photo. What are these people doing?
- the girl in the skirt
- the boy in the T-shirt
- the girl in jeans
- the man in the white shirt

The girl in the skirt is
1. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

- lasts
- perform
- stage
- stands for
- takes place

1. Glastonbury Festival ___________ for three days.
2. The bands perform on an enormous ___________.
3. WOMAD ___________ 'World of Music, Arts and Dance'.
4. The International Dance and Music Festival ___________ in the USA.
5. About 3,000 dancers ___________ at the International Dance and Music Festival.

2. Look at the photo and answer the questions.

1. Where are the people?

2. What are they doing?

3. Read the text and choose the correct answers.

1. Where is Björk performing?
   A In Iceland.
   B In Japan.
   C In the USA.

2. When does the Fuji Rock Festival take place?
   A In the spring.
   B In the summer.
   C In the winter.

3. What bands can you hear at the festival?
   A International bands only.
   B Japanese bands only.
   C Japanese and international bands.

4. How many stages are there?
   A Three.
   B Seven.
   C Eleven.

5. How many people come to the festival?
   A About 30,000.
   B About 100,000.
   C About a million.

6. How many people can watch bands on the 'Green Stage'?
   A 300,000 people.
   B About 3,000 people.
   C More than 30,000 people.

---

This is a photo of the singer Björk. She's from Iceland, but here she's performing on a stage at a rock music festival in Japan. The Fuji Rock Festival takes place every year in Naeba, Japan, and it lasts for three days, from 30 July to 1 August.

You can hear lots of great international bands and singers, for example, the Red Hot Chili Peppers, Eminem and Snow Patrol. Japanese bands and singers also perform there. There are seven enormous stages, and every year more than 100,000 people come from all over Japan to hear the music. More than 30,000 people can watch bands at the big 'Green Stage' in the centre of the festival.

---

**CHALLENGE!**

Write about a music festival in your country. Include this information.

- the name of the festival
- where it takes place
- when it takes place, and how long it lasts
- the type of music

---

Unit 4 • Time to party!
**GRAMMAR**

**can and adverbs**

I can say how well I can do something.

1. Look at the table. Complete the sentences with *can* or *can’t* and verbs or phrases from the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mike</th>
<th>Sue</th>
<th>Tom</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>play the piano</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive a car</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride a bike</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak French</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Mike **can** play the piano and he **can’t** ride a bike.
2. Sue **can’t** drive a car, but she **can** ride a bike.
3. Tom **can** French and he **can’t** play the piano.
4. Mike and Tom **can’t**, but Sue **can**.
5. Tom and Sue **can’t**, but Mike **can**.
6. Tom **can** play the piano but Sue and Mike **can’t**.
7. Mike, Sue and Tom **can’t**.

2. **What can you do?** Write questions and true answers with *can.*

1. cook
   
   *Can you cook?*
   
   *Yes, I can.* / *No, I can’t.*

2. play a musical instrument

3. ride a bike

4. speak Russian

5. stand on your head

6. swim 100 metres

7. use a computer

3. **Write the adverbs.**

   1. slow
   2. early
   3. hard
   4. quick
   5. careful
   6. easy
   7. beautiful
   8. fluent

4. Write sentences using the present continuous and adverbs.

1. Tanya / play / good
   
   *Tanya is playing well.*

2. Ben / swim / fast

3. Tom’s dad / dance / bad

4. Wendy and Sam / arrive / early

5. Patricia / sing / loud

6. Jamie and Beth / play / happy

**Unit 4 • Time to party!**
3 Complete the text with the words in the box.

at the moment  boring  clothes  enjoy  never
parties  think  unusual

An interview with Robbie Williams?

Is this Robbie Williams? No, it isn’t. This man looks like Robbie Williams but his name’s Kevin Black. Kevin has an __________ job. He goes to parties every weekend. That’s because he’s a ‘celebrity lookalike’. Our reporter, June Richardson, interviewed Kevin.

June What do you do in your job, Kevin?
Kevin I go to __________ and I dance and sing Robbie Williams songs.

June Do people __________ you are really Robbie Williams?
Kevin No, not very often. I try to look like Robbie. I wear the same __________, and my hair is the same, but people don’t often think I’m really Robbie Williams.

June What are you doing __________?
Kevin This evening, I’m going to a party in London. It’s a 21st birthday party and I’m singing five Robbie Williams songs.

June Do you __________ your job?
Kevin Yes, I love it. It’s never __________ and I get up late every morning!

June Do you like Robbie Williams’s music?
Kevin Yes, I do. But I always listen to it when I’m working so I __________ listen to it at home.

4 Read the text again. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 Kevin hardly ever goes to parties. 
2 Kevin can dance. 
3 People never think Kevin is really Robbie Williams. 
4 Kevin isn’t working this evening. 
5 Kevin likes his job. 
6 Kevin doesn’t like Robbie Williams’ music.
Making arrangements

1. Write the telephone conversation in the correct order.

Simon
Let's go on Saturday then.
I'm playing football on Friday. Are you doing anything on Saturday?
Let's meet outside the disco at 8:30.
I'm fine. Listen. Do you want to go to the disco tomorrow evening?
Hi, Christina. This is Simon. How are you?

Christina
I'm afraid I can't. I'm going to the cinema with my sister.
What about Friday evening?
No. I'm free on Saturday evening.
Great. See you there.
OK. Good idea.
Not bad. And you?

Simon
Hi, Christina. This is Simon. How are you?

Christina

Simon

Christina

Simon

Christina

Simon

Christina

2. Complete the activities with the words in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>go</th>
<th>go for</th>
<th>go to</th>
<th>have</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. swimming
2. the disco
3. the cinema
4. shopping
5. a coffee
6. fishing
7. a walk
8. the beach
9. the park
10. a barbecue

3. Write in, on, at or a tick (✓) if they are correct without a preposition.

1. _______ half past five
2. _______ Thursday evening
3. _______ the morning
4. _______ this afternoon
5. _______ Friday
6. _______ the weekend
7. _______ night
8. _______ tomorrow
9. _______ tomorrow evening

4. Write true answers.

1. What are you doing this evening?

2. What are you doing tomorrow afternoon?

5. Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 1. Use activities from exercise 2.

Clare
Hi Tony. This is Clare. How are you?

Tony

Clare
I'm fine. Listen. Do you want to

Tony

Clare

Tony

Clare

Tony
Preparation

1. Label the pictures with the words in the box.
   - Christmas party
   - birthday party
   - end-of-school-year party
   - fancy dress party
   - Halloween party
   - New Year’s party

2. Complete the invitations with the words in the box.
   - Cheers
   - come
   - dress
   - Hi
   - hope
   - Please
   - starts
   - there

   1. Jamie,
   2. I’m having a Halloween party on Saturday 31st October. It starts at eight o’clock and it’s at my house. It’s a fancy dress party. Hope you can come.
   3. Love
   4. Melanie

   5. Dear Joanna,
   6. come to my birthday party on Friday evening from 7.30. The party is at my house. I 7 to see you.
   8. Can you bring some CDs, please?
   9. Edward

3. Write requests with can.
   1. Please bring some CDs.
   - Can you bring some CDs, please?
   2. Please bring some food.
   3. Please invite David for me.
   4. Please wear fancy dress.
   5. Please bring something to drink.
   6. Please let me know if you can come.

Writing guide

4. Write an invitation to a party. Follow steps 1–6 below. Write 40–60 words.
   1. Greet your friend with Dear ... or Hi ...
   2. Say what type of party you are having.
   3. Say the time and day/date.
   4. Say the place.
   5. Make a request with Can you ...?
   6. End the invitation.

   1. 
   2. 
   3. 
   4. 
   5. 
   6. 

Challenge!

Read the reply to an invitation to a party. Then write a reply to one of the invitations in exercise 2. Thank the person for the invitation, and then accept or explain why you can’t go to the party.

Hi Alex,

Thank you very much for the invitation to your Halloween party. I’m afraid I can’t come because I’ve got a ballet lesson on Saturday.

I hope you have a great time.

Love

Christine
Self Check 4

CLUES

Across (—)
1. ‘Are they watching TV?’
   ‘Yes, they ________.’
2. ‘_______ go to the cinema this evening.’
   ‘Good idea.’
3. ‘Can you type?’
   ‘No, I ________.’
4. What are you doing _________ Friday evening?

10. The opposite of old is ________.
11. ________
12. Are you free _________ the afternoon?
13. The opposite of easy is ________.
14. The adverb from easy is ________.

Down (1)
1. I’m going fishing ________ the weekend.
3. ________
5. ‘Do you want to go to the beach tomorrow?’
   ‘I’m ________ I can’t. I’m playing football.’
6. It ________ raining. The sun is shining.
8. The —ing form of swim is ________.
9. The adverb from good is ________.
14. ‘Are you having a good time?’
   ‘No, I’m ________.’
15. The opposite of expensive is ________.
17. What ________ Monday? Are you free on Monday?

Your score ______/20

I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

* = I need more practice.
** = I sometimes find this difficult.
*** = No problem!

| I can describe what someone is wearing. (SB p. 38) | * |
| I can describe what is happening in a picture. (SB p. 39) | ** |
| I can describe a photo and talk about music festivals. (SB p. 40) | * |
| I can say how well I can do something. (SB p. 41) | ** |
| I can understand a magazine article and describe photos. (SB p. 42) | * |
| I can make arrangements to meet somebody. (SB p. 44) | ** |
| I can write an invitation to a party. (SB p. 45) | *** |
PREPARATION: Reading

1. What do you know about the education system in England? Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

   compulsory, exams, primary, private, secondary, state, subjects, uniform

1. School is __________ from the ages of five to 16.
2. Free schools that the government pays for are __________ schools.
3. __________ schools are schools where parents have to pay for their children's education.
4. Most English students have to wear a __________ to school.
5. Students have to start __________ school at the age of five.
6. Before they start their GCSEs all students study the same __________.
7. From the age of 11 students in England go to __________ school.
8. Students who want to go to university do A-level __________.

2. Read the text quickly and choose the best title.
   a. Families who don’t have enough money to send their children to school.
   b. Expensive private schools in England.
   c. Students who go to boarding school away from home.

3. Match the highlighted words in the text with the definitions.
   1. rich
   2. go to a place regularly
   3. the money you pay for a service
   4. mostly
   5. one of the three periods of the school year

EXAM TASK – Use of English

Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

After finishing secondary school, some students decide 1. _______ (take) a gap year and go 2. _______ (travel). I think it is one of the best decisions a young person can make. My brother 3. _______ (go) around South America and the USA last year, and I hope 4. _______ (go) to Australia after my exams. Some people are worried about travelling alone because they think it might 5. _______ (be) dangerous. But I think it’s fine if you plan your trip carefully and you 6. _______ (not take) risks. Of course, you can travel with a friend. My best friend and I 7. _______ (plan) our trip at the moment. There is a lot of information about gap years on the Internet. But I think it’s a good idea to talk to people who 8. _______ already _______ (do) their trip. You can find out such a lot.
**PREPARATION: Speaking**

1. **Before you start describing the picture, think about the answers to these questions:**
   - Who can you see in the picture?
   - Where are the people?
   - What are they doing?
   - Are they interested in the lesson?

2. **What makes a lesson interesting? Complete the text and then answer the question.**
   
   I think a lesson is interesting if ... An interesting lesson I remember was a ... lesson ... ago. I liked it because ...
   
   The teacher ... The students ...

**TIPS**

- Use the present simple or the present continuous to describe the picture.
- To express your opinion, use the following phrases: *In my opinion ..., I believe ..., I think ..., From my point of view ...*

**EXAM TASK – Speaking**

Describe the picture.

---

**PREPARATION: Listening**

Write the days of the week in the correct order.

- Monday, ____________ , ____________ , ____________ , ____________ , ____________ , ____________ , Sunday

**TIPS**

Read the listening task carefully. Answer the questions.

- What information do you need to listen for?
- What type of words are missing in each sentence?

---

**EXAM TASK – Listening**

- **LISTENING 2** Listen to Mike and Eve talking about a party. Complete the sentences.

1. The party takes place at ____________ house.
2. Eve's exam is on ____________.
3. Eve has to drive her brother to a(n) ____________ competition.
4. Eve's father is in ____________ at the moment.
5. Eve and Mike are bringing ____________ to the party.
6. ____________ is doing the shopping.
7. The party begins at ____________.

---

**PREPARATION: Writing an announcement**

1. **Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.**

   - organise / I / tour / to / cycling / a / want / Tuesday / on / morning / .
   - something / bring / to / drink / eat / and / .
   - outside / the / we / meeting / are / school / .

2. **Complete the announcement with parts of the sentences from exercise 1.**

   I want to organise ____________ on ____________. Take ____________.
   We are meeting ____________. See you then.

---

**EXAM TASK – Writing**

You would like to organise a cycling tour during your stay in Britain. Write a short announcement (60–80 words).

Include the following information:

- what's going to happen
- when it's going to happen
- what to take with you
- the meeting place
1 Find eleven more geographical features in the wordsearch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Complete the names of the places with words from exercise 1.

1. The Black ________ of Madagascar
2. The ________ of Costa Rica
3. The Carpathian ________
4. The Atacama ________
5. The ________ Thames
6. ________ Michigan
7. The Indian ________
8. Bondi ________
9. The ________ of the Kings

3 When do we use the? Add the or ?

1. _____ Lake Superior
2. the Amazon Rainforest
3. _____ Mediterranean
4. _____ Everest
5. _____ River Danube
6. _____ Gobi Desert
7. _____ Lake Victoria
8. _____ Mount Olympus

4 Label the continents.

1 N ______ A ______
2 S ______ A ______
3 E ______
4 A ______
5 A ______
6 A ______

5 Complete the questions with the adjectives in the box.

Big deep heavy long old tall

1. 'How ________ is the River Thames?'
   '346 kilometres.'
2. 'How ________ are you?'
   '50 kilograms.'
3. 'How ________ is Harry?'
   'He's sixteen.'
4. 'How ________ is the Empire State Building?'
   '381 metres.'
5. 'How ________ is your car?'
   'It's five metres long and two metres wide.'
6. 'How ________ is Lake Superior?'
   '406 metres.'
1. Read the sentences and label the girls with their names.
   - Harriet is smaller than Tina.
   - Jessica is taller than Maria.
   - Maria is smaller than Susan.
   - Susan is taller than Tina.
   - Tina is taller than Maria.
   - Jessica is smaller than Susan.
   - Harriet is smaller than Jessica.

2. Write the comparative forms of the adjectives.
   1. wide
   2. quiet
   3. ugly
   4. dangerous
   5. high
   6. important
   7. early
   8. big

3. Write sentences. Use the comparative form of the adjectives and than.
   1. Fred / tall / Pat
      Fred is taller than Pat.
   2. Harry / intelligent / Susan
   3. My sister / nice / my brother
   4. My mum's car / big / my dad's car
   5. Mark / friendly / Peter
   6. Your exam results / bad / my exam results
   7. Football / exciting / tennis
   8. Mars / far from the sun / the Earth

4. Write sentences comparing the motorbikes. Use the comparative form of the adjectives in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exciting</th>
<th>Expensive</th>
<th>Fast</th>
<th>Heavy</th>
<th>Long</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>£4,000</td>
<td>220 kg</td>
<td>180 km/h</td>
<td>2.2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullet</td>
<td>£7,000</td>
<td>180 kg</td>
<td>220 km/h</td>
<td>1.9 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   1. The Bullet is more exciting than the Arrow.
   2. 
   3. 
   4. 
   5. 

CHALLENGE!

Write sentences about the two film stars. Use the adjectives in the box and your own ideas.

- attractive
- famous
- friendly
- funny
- intelligent
- popular
- rich

Brad Pitt
Orlando Bloom

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 

1 Choose the correct answers.

1 Yosemite National Park is in the
   A east of the USA.  B west of the USA.
2 Yosemite is further from
   A east to west than from north to south.
   B north to south than from east to west.
3 There are thousands of small
   A lakes.  B rivers.
4 The park is famous for its
   A 739 waterfalls.  B beautiful waterfalls.
5 Yosemite
   A has a lot of visitors.
   B doesn't have a lot of visitors.

2 Complete the text using the words in the box.

beautiful climbing fishing lakes mountains
visit west

3 Challenge!

Write three short paragraphs about a National Park in your country. Include the following information.

Paragraph 1: Where is it? How big is it?
Paragraph 2: What is the scenery like? Are there any animals?
Paragraph 3: What activities do people do there?

4 Yosemite National Park

Yosemite National Park is in California, in the 

of the USA. The park is very big. It is

3,080 km². Yosemite has got lots of 

scenery and many rare animals. There are

some very high - some of them are over

4,000 metres high. There are also woods, rivers and

thousands of small . But Yosemite is

especially famous for its beautiful waterfalls. One of the

waterfalls is 739 metres high! Over three million people

Yosemite every year. You can go

in the mountains, and walking in the

hills. People also go canoeing and on

the lakes.
1 Write the superlative form of the adjectives.
   1 slow    the slowest    5 large
   2 bad     expensive
   3 heavy   7 late
   4 famous
   8 ugly

2 Complete the sentences. Use the superlative form of
   adjectives in brackets.
   1 I think Russell Crowe is__________ actor in the
      world. (good)
   2 What’s__________ animal in the world? (dangerous)
   3 Is this__________ city in Europe? (cold)
   4 We’ve got__________ classroom in the school. (big)
   5 Who’s__________ student in the class? (intelligent)
   6 This is__________ day of the year. (hot)
   7 Who’s__________ singer in your country? (popular)
   8 My brother is__________ person in our family.
      (noisy)

3 Write your opinions.
   1 interesting programme on TV
      is the most interesting programme on TV.
   2 beautiful actress in my country
   3 difficult subject in school
   4 funny programme on TV
   5 good football team in my country
   6 bad pop group in the world
   7 exciting sport in the world

4 Look at the table and write sentences. Use the comparative
   and superlative form of the adjectives in brackets.
   1 the Yangtze: 6,380 km
   6,380 km
   the Amazon: 6,387 km
   the Nile:   6,690 km
   2 South America: 17,840,000 km²
      North America: 24,490,000 km²
      Africa: 30,370,000 km²
   3 Kangchenjunga: 8,586 m
      K2: 8,611 m
      Everest: 8,848 m
   4 The Atlantic Ocean: 4,830 km
      The Indian Ocean: 10,000 km
      The Pacific Ocean: 19,800 km
   5 Madrid: 440 mm of rain
      London: 585 mm of rain
      Rome: 800 mm of rain
   6 Mercury: 59 million km from the sun
      Venus: 108 million km from the sun
      the Earth: 152 million km from the sun

CHALLENGE!

Write sentences using the superlative form of the adjectives.
   1 rich
   2 cheap
   3 good
   4 interesting
   5 nice

1 (long) The Amazon is longer than the Yangtze, but the Nile is
   the longest.
2 (big)
3 (high)
4 (wide)
5 (wet)
6 (far)
1. Put the letters in the correct order to write the names of the wild animals.

1. e a b r  
   Bear

2. g l a e  

3. p h a t l e  

4. t y s i h e j l  

5. p i h o p  

6. n o i l  

7. q u o m s o t i  

8. k r a s h  

9. k a s e n  

10. r i t e g  

11. w e l h a  

2. Match the descriptions with the animals in exercise 1.

1. It's very heavy, it's grey and it's got four legs and large ears. ________________

2. It's very small, it flies and it can bite you and give you malaria. ________________

3. It's big, it's got four legs, it's orange and black and it can kill you. ________________

4. It lives in the sea, it's usually grey or blue and it's got a very dangerous bite. ________________

5. It's long and thin and has got a small head. It hasn't got any legs or arms. ________________

6. It lives in or near rivers. It's mean and aggressive and it can run very fast. ________________

7. It's one of the largest animals in the world. It lives in the sea but it isn't a fish. ________________

8. It lives in the sea. It's got long, dangerous tentacles. ________________

9. It's a large bird. It usually lives in the mountains. ________________

10. It's usually brown, it's got four legs, sharp teeth and a dangerous bite. It usually lives in the forest or the mountains. ________________

11. It lives in Africa. It's yellow-brown, it's got four legs and a tail. It's got very sharp teeth and it's very dangerous. ________________

3. Complete the text with the words in the box.

aggressive animals bite heavy kill long run

The crocodile is one of the most dangerous ________________ in the world. Crocodiles ________________ hundreds of people in Africa and Asia every year. When crocodiles are babies, they are only about 20 centimetres ________________ but they grow very fast. The biggest crocodiles are over six metres long and are very ________________ — about 1,000 kilograms. They can live for 70 to 80 years. Crocodiles live near rivers, but you can also find them in the sea. They are very ________________ and dangerous. Their legs are very short but they can ________________ quickly and swim very fast too. Crocodiles have got very big mouths, long teeth, and a very strong and dangerous ________________. You have to be very careful when you go swimming in rivers in Africa and Asia.

4. Answer the questions.

1. How many people do crocodiles kill every year?

2. How long are crocodiles when they are born?

3. How long are the biggest crocodiles?

4. How heavy are they?

5. How many years can crocodiles live?

6. Where do crocodiles live?

7. Can they swim very quickly?
Making a phone call

1 What are the people saying? Write questions with would like and the words in the box, and then write answers.

| a banana | a cup of coffee | a sandwich | a pizza |

1

2

3

2 What would you like to do at the weekend? Write four sentences with I'd like.

1

2

3

4

3 Complete the conversation with the lines in the box.

At half past five. But we don't sell tickets after five o'clock.
You're welcome. Thank you for calling the Science Museum.
Good afternoon. Science Museum. How can I help you?
It's $14 for adults and $8 for children under 12.
Sure. What would you like to know?
We open at ten o'clock.

Clerk 1

Beth

Clerk 2

Beth

Clerk 3

Beth

Clerk 4

Beth

Clerk 5

Beth

Clerk 6

Beth

Goodbye.

4 Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 3. Use the information on the poster.

Museum of Modern Art

Opening hours:
10 a.m. to 8 p.m. Last Entry 7 p.m.

Tickets: Adults $12 Children (under 15) $8

Clerk

Jo

Clerk

Jo

Clerk

Jo

Clerk

Jo

Clerk

Jo

Clerk

Jo

Challenge!

Write these questions in a different way.

1 How can I help you?
   what would

2 I'd like some information about the museum, please.
   Can you

3 How much are the tickets?
   does it

Extra Practice
A postcard

Preparation

1 Label the pictures of holiday accommodation with the words in the box.

apartment  campsite  cottage  hostel  hotel  villa

3 Read Isabelle’s postcard. Put the information a–g in the correct order.

a the weather
b what they do every day
c The greeting (Dear ... or Hi ...)
d what is in the picture on the card
e where she is
f the type of holiday accommodation
g what they think of the place

Hi Penny,
We’re in France. It’s great here and the weather is fantastic. We’re in a villa by a small lake. There are lots of mountains near here too. This is a picture of the lake. We go for a walk every morning and Dad sometimes goes fishing in the afternoon.
Wish you were here! Bye for now.
Love
Isabelle  xxx

Writing guide

4 Imagine you are on holiday. Make notes about the holiday.

1 Where:
2 Weather:
3 Accommodation:
4 Picture on card:
5 Activities:

5 Write a postcard like the one in exercise 3. Use the notes you made in exercise 4. Write 50–70 words.

Hi
1
2
3
4
5

Love
Self Check 5

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

Clues

Across

2
4 'Can you give me some information about the museum?'
'Certainly. How can I ______ you?'
7 'What ______ do you close?'
'At five o'clock.'
9 The superlative form of bad is the _______.
10 The river is only one metre _______.
12 '_______ you like a cup of tea?'
'No, thanks.'
13 Who is the ______ intelligent student in the class?
15 The comparative form of hot is _______.
16 the Baltic _______.
18 The Amazon _______ is very big.

Down

1

2 'Thanks!' 'You're ______.'
3 Kate is taller _______ Susan.
5 '_______ heavy are you?' '55 kilograms.'
6 Which planet is the _______ from the Sun?
8 The Rocky _______ are in North America.
11 The comparative form of easy is _______.
14 Which are _______ expensive, CDs or DVDs?
17 'How much does it _______ to get in?'
'Tickets are £10.'
19 Antarctica is _______ coldest place in the world.

I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

- I need more practice.
- I sometimes find this difficult.
- No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>**</th>
<th>***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about places around the world. (SB p. 48)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can make comparisons. (SB p. 49)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe a National Park. (SB p. 50)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe people and things using superlative adjectives. (SB p. 51)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand an article about animals. (SB p. 52)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can ask for and give information. (SB p. 54)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a postcard describing a place. (SB p. 55)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score /20
1. Complete the words. Use a, e, i, o and u. Then match them with the pictures.

2. Complete the phrases with the words in the box.
   a car  a friend  a pizza  a night club  a train
   go  have  pay for  take  visit

   1. catch ________  6. ________ a good time
   2. ________ for a walk  7. go to ________
   3. park ________  8. ________ a ticket
   4. ________ a museum  9. speak to ________
   5. order ________  10. ________ a boat trip

3. Match 1–12 with a–l to complete the sentences.

   1. What time do you usually go____
   2. School starts____
   3. Have you got a lot____
   4. Thank you very much____
   5. We are waiting____
   6. James is listening____
   7. Andrew is playing football____
   8. This postcard is____
   9. This evening I’m staying____
   10. Summer starts____
   11. Harry lives with his parents____
   12. Pierre lives in London, but he’s____

   a. at nine o’clock.
   b. with his friends.
   c. for all your help.
   d. from my cousin in America.
   e. from France.
   f. to music.
   g. of homework?
   h. at home.
   i. for the film to start.
   j. to bed?
   k. in a small house.
   l. in June.

CHALLENGE!

Write five sentences using five of the phrases in exercise 2.

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________
4. ________
5. ________
B GRAMMAR Past simple: be and can

1 Complete the dialogue with was, were, wasn’t or weren’t.
   Tom 1 ________ you at Jill’s party last night?
   Cathy No, I 2 _________. I couldn’t go.
   Tom 3 ________ you at home?
   Cathy Yes, I 4 ________ 5 ________ Freddy and Peter with you at the party?
   Tom No, they 6 _________. They 7 ________ at the cinema.
   Cathy 8 ________ the party good?
   Tom Yes, it 9 ________ great.

2 Write questions and answers to say where you were.
   1 one o’clock this morning
      where were you at one o’clock this morning?
      I was in bed.
   2 half past three yesterday afternoon

   3 nine o’clock on Friday night

   4 half past eleven yesterday morning

   5 eleven o’clock on Saturday morning

   6 eight o’clock this morning

3 Complete the text. Use the correct form of be in the past simple.

High wire stunt!

David Blaine is a stuntman. In 2003, David Blaine 1 ________ in a glass box above the River Thames, in London. He 2 ________ in the box for 44 days.
   Many people 3 ________ interested. Blaine’s box 4 ________ on TV and in the newspapers.
   His fans 5 ________ there every day to see him.
   After 44 days he 6 ________ very weak. Blaine 7 ________ 30% thinner than before. Doctors 8 ________ worried about his health.

4 Look at the table. Write sentences about David Blaine with could and couldn’t.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>David</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>eat</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>drink water</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>talk to his family</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>stand up</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>walk</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   1 David Blaine couldn’t eat while he was in the box.
   2
   3
   4
   5
   6

5 Look again at the table. Write questions and answers about Blaine using the past simple of be and can.

   1 Could Blaine eat while he was in the box? No, he couldn’t.
   2
   3
   4
   5
   6
1. Complete the sentences with the adjectives in the box.

boring  cheap  dangerous  dirty  fantastic  modern

1. London isn’t a __________ city – there are lots of things to do and see.
2. Big cities are often __________, but London is quite clean.
3. You can relax in Hyde Park. It isn’t __________.
4. There are __________ views from the top of the London Eye.
5. You can buy lots of __________ things at the street markets.
6. You can see lots of __________ art at the Tate Modern.

2. Write the opposites of the adjectives in exercise 1.

1. i __________  4. t __________
2. c __________  5. e __________
3. s __________  6. o __________

3. Read the text. Match headings A–C with paragraphs 1–3.

A. Sport and leisure
B. Interesting buildings
C. Café life

4. Read the text again. Which adjectives are used to describe the places?

1. The Sydney Opera House ______________________________
2. Sydney Harbour Bridge ________________________________
3. The Rocks ________________________________
4. The shops, restaurants and cafés at The Rocks. ________________________________
5. Bondi Beach area ________________________________

5. Where can you ...

1. see an opera?
2. see great views?
3. get something to eat and drink?
4. surf and swim? ________________________________

---

**Challenge!**

Find out about a city that you would like to visit. Write four things that you can do and see there.

1. ________________________________
2. ________________________________
3. ________________________________
4. ________________________________

---

**Welcome to Sydney!**

1. The Sydney Opera House is one of the world’s most famous modern buildings. Tourists from all over the world visit it. And don’t miss Sydney Harbour Bridge, next to the Opera House. The bridge is nearly 80 years old, and it was very expensive. You can climb to the top and see the fantastic views.

2. Visit “The Rocks” – a very old, interesting part of the city, next to the bridge. It is full of fantastic cafés and restaurants. There are lots of interesting shops there too. Do you like music? There are concerts in The Rocks every night.

3. Sydney is famous for Bondi Beach. It’s fantastic – don’t miss it! Everybody goes there to surf, swim and play volleyball. Relax or walk in the beautiful park next to the beach.
1 Write past simple forms in the correct group.

chat  cycle  decide  hurry  play  reply  stop  walk

- add \(-ed\)

- \(-y \rightarrow -ied\)

- double consonant and add \(-ed\)

Past simple

2 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the past simple.

arrive  dance  jog  study  visit  watch

1 Pete ___________ with Tina at the night club.
2 Tom ___________ at school at nine o’clock.
3 We ___________ a great film on TV last night.
4 Valerie ___________ in the park yesterday afternoon.
5 My brother ___________ science at university.
6 Sally ___________ the Natural History Museum in London.

3 Match the sentences in exercise 2 with pictures a–f.

a  b  c  d  e  f

4 Complete the time expressions with the words in the box.

gold  before  last  months  morning  week

1 the day ___________ yesterday
2 three ___________ ago
3 last ___________
4 yesterday ___________
5 two years ___________
6 ___________ evening
7 ___________ night

Rewrite the sentences. Use the past simple and the time expressions in brackets.

1 I walk to school every day. (yesterday morning)
   I walked to school yesterday morning.
2 I play basketball at weekends. (last weekend)
3 I cycle to the sports centre every evening. (last night)
4 I listen to music every morning. (yesterday morning)
5 My dad usually cooks dinner. (yesterday)
6 Steve sometimes phones his girlfriend on Sunday evenings. (on Saturday evening)
7 It always rains a lot in Manchester. (last month)
8 The bus stops at the end of our road. (two minutes ago)

CHALLENGE!

Write five sentences. Use the past simple and five time expressions from exercise 4.

1
2
3
4
5
1. Complete the sequencing words and phrases. Use a, e, i, o and u.
   1. f________ r________
   2. t________ n________
   3. __________ r________
   4. __________ m________ m________ nts l________ t________
   5. l________ r________ th________ d________ y
   6. __________ n________ th________ __________

2. Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the correct form.
   go to, order, park, repair, watch

   1. The mechanic __________ the car at the garage last week.
   2. ‘What shall we do tonight?’ ‘Let’s __________ a night club.’
   3. We were hungry so we __________ a pizza.
   4. They __________ a really boring film at the cinema.
   5. Let’s __________ the car in the city centre.

3. Complete the story with the verbs in the box. Use the past simple.
   arrive, ask, be, decide, notice, phone, shout

4. Read the story again. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?
   1. Sam works in Houston. __________
   2. Sam’s parents live in Washington. __________
   3. Sam posted himself to Houston. __________
   4. He couldn’t eat or drink on the plane. __________
   5. Sam arrived in Houston two days later. __________
   6. Sam’s parents phoned the police. __________

---

Sam McKinley, 23, is a postman. He’s from Houston, Texas, but he works in Washington. One Friday afternoon he __________ at work. He wasn’t very happy, and he wanted to go home to Houston for the weekend and see his parents.

Plane tickets from Washington to Houston are very expensive, so he __________ to get into a big box and post himself to Houston by airmail. It was the cheapest way to fly!

Later that day, he was on the plane to Houston. He was in a box for fifteen hours with no food or water. Nobody __________ him in the box.

The next day, the box __________ in Houston. Dwayne Jefferson, a postman in Houston, carried the large box in his van to Mr and Mrs McKinley’s house.

When he arrived at their house, he suddenly noticed two eyes in the box.

He decided there was a dead person inside, so he __________ the police. A few minutes later Sam opened the box and __________, ‘Surprise!’

After that, the police arrived. They __________ Sam lots of questions. In the end Sam stayed in prison for the rest of the weekend!
5 Complete the dialogue with the sentences in exercise 4.

Mrs Jenkins  Hello.
Matthew  Oh, hello.
Mrs Jenkins  Yes, speaking.
Matthew  This is Matthew.
Mrs Jenkins  I'll see if she's there. ... I'm sorry, Matthew.
Matthew  Oh dear.
Mrs Jenkins  
Matthew  Yes, please.
Mrs Jenkins  OK.
Matthew  What's your number?
Mrs Jenkins  077119 8875.
Matthew  OK. I've got that.
Matthew  Thanks for your help.
Mrs Jenkins  Not at all. Goodbye, Matthew.
Matthew  Goodbye.

6 Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 5. Invent the message.

Mr Stone  Hello.
Tom  
Mr Stone  Yes, speaking.
Tom  
Mr Stone  
Tom  Oh dear.
Mr Stone  Do you want to leave a message?
Tom  Yes, please.

Mrs Jenkins  
Mr Stone  
Tom  
Mr Stone  
Tom  Goodbye.
Preparation
1 Complete the messages with the sentences in the box.

Can you call him on his mobile?
He wants you to go with him.
He's going to the cinema tonight.
She's got the book that you wanted.
The film is *Casino Royale* and it starts at 8 p.m.
The library is open from 9 a.m. until 3 p.m.
You can pick it up tomorrow.

Dad,
Mrs Harris from the library called.

1
2
3

The phone number is 578990.
Penelope

William,
Robert phoned at 3 o'clock.

4
5
6
7

His number's 07658 9344.
Mum

2 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

at  at on on from to

1 You can phone him ______ 34568.
2 James phoned ______ Australia.
3 He wants to talk ______ you.
4 Can you phone her ______ Alex's?
5 Olivia phoned ______ quarter past three.
6 Can you phone Luke ______ his mobile?

Writing guide
3 Read the conversation. Imagine you are Mr Smith and want to write a message for Kevin. Underline the important information in the dialogue.

Mr Smith Hello.
Lisa Oh, hello, is that Mr Smith?
Mr Smith Yes, speaking.
Lisa Hello, this is Lisa. Can I speak to Kevin, please?
Mr Smith He isn't here at the moment.
Lisa Can I leave a message?
Mr Smith Of course.
Lisa I'm meeting Kevin this afternoon at the swimming pool, but I'm going to be late.
Mr Smith OK. What time are you going to be at the swimming pool?
Lisa At half past three.
Mr Smith OK, I'll give him the message.
Lisa Thanks. Can you ask him to phone me on my mobile?
Mr Smith Yes, of course. What's your number?
Lisa 07428 6986. Thanks, Mr Smith.
Mr Smith Not at all, Lisa. Goodbye.
Lisa Goodbye.

4 Write a message for Kevin. Use phrases from exercise 1 to help you. Write 30–50 words.

Kevin,

____________________ called.

____________________

She's going to be ____________

____________________

She'll be at ________

____________________

The number is ________

Mum
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

**Across (→)**
1. Do you want to ______ a museum?
2. Tom phoned his cousin the day ______ yesterday.
3. I ______ swim when I was three.
4. Can I ______ a message?
5. Mum arrived home two hours ______.
6. You can’t ______ your car here.
7. Where ______ you last night?
8. The past simple form of study is ______.
9. ‘Can I ______ to Ben, please?’
10. ‘I’m hot.’
11. ‘OK. ______ open the window for you.’
12. ‘Do you want to leave a ______? ’
13. ‘Just tell him I called, please.’
14. ‘Could you count to 100 when you were 5?’
15. ‘No, I ______.’
16. The past simple form of stop is ______.
17. ‘Were you at school yesterday?’
18. ‘No, we ______.’
19. ‘Let’s go for a ______ on the beach.
20. A. Let’s order a pizza.
21. B. I haven’t got any money.
22. A. It’s OK. I’ll ______ for your pizza.

**Down (↓)**
2. ‘I’m hot.’
3. ‘OK. ______ open the window for you.’
4. ‘Just tell him I called, please.’
5. ‘Could you count to 100 when you were 5?’
6. ‘No, I ______.’
7. The past simple form of study is ______.
8. ‘Can I ______ to Ben, please?’
9. ‘I’m sorry. He isn’t at home.’
10. The past simple form of stop is ______.
11. ‘Were you at school yesterday?’
12. ‘No, we ______.’
13. ‘Let’s go for a ______ on the beach.
14. A. Let’s order a pizza.
15. B. I haven’t got any money.
16. A. It’s OK. I’ll ______ for your pizza.

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= I need more practice.

= I sometimes find this difficult.

= No problem!

---

I can say where places are in my town. (SB p. 58)

I can talk about my past. (SB p. 59)

I can understand and write a tourist information leaflet. (SB p. 60)

I can talk about past events. (SB p. 61)

I can understand and retell a story with help. (SB p. 62)

I can make a phone call and leave a message. (SB p. 64)

I can write a phone message. (SB p. 65)
Get ready for your Exam

**PREPARATION: Reading**
Read the text quickly and choose the best title.

1. Not many English people have pets.
2. English people don't spend money on their pets.
3. English people prefer to spend their time with animals rather than with other people.

**EXAM TASK - Reading**

Read the text again. Some parts of the text have been removed. Complete the text by deciding which part of the text (A–E) fits each gap (1–4). There is one extra letter that you do not need.

British people love their animals. Over half the households in Britain have got a pet. Goldfish are the most popular pet, but the British own 7.2 million cats and 6.6 million dogs.

1. ________

People in other countries often spend a lot of money on comfortable kennels for their dogs, which means that the dogs sleep outside. The British let their dogs take over their houses. 2. ________ They spoil their dogs with toys and treats and specially prepared meals.

Perhaps the British love their animals so much because they feel more confident with animals than with other people! British people can be very formal and find it hard to talk to people that they do not know. 3. ________ But there is no problem with dogs. 4. ________

George Mikes is the author of a famous book about the British. He says that when British people go for a walk with a friend, they don't say a word for hours. But if they go out for a walk with their dogs, they talk to them all the way!

A. They allow their dogs to lie on their sofas and armchairs, and give them almost as much attention as their children.
B. The British can easily start a conversation with a strange dog.
C. Friends from other countries are sometimes shocked.
D. They think of them as part of the family.
E. They feel embarrassed if they have to talk to strangers.

**PREPARATION: Speaking (picture description)**
Think about the advantages and disadvantages of having pets:

**Advantages:** children learn to look after an animal.

**Disadvantages:** you can't go on holiday.

**Tips**
- You can use the following phrases to refer to parts of the picture:
  - in the picture, on the right, on the left, in the middle, in the background, in the foreground, at the top, at the bottom.
- To say what you can see in the picture use:
  - There is/are...
- Use the present continuous to talk about what the people in the photo are doing.

**EXAM TASK - Speaking**

Describe the picture. Say why you think the people in the picture enjoy having a pet.
EXAM TASK – Use of English

Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets.

Australia’s dangerous animals

The box jellyfish is a very 1. ___________ (danger) animal living in the sea near Australia. The jellyfish can kill a man in three minutes. It is 2. ___________ (responsibility) for the deaths of many people in Australia – it kills more people than snakes and sharks. It is often 3. ___________ (find) along the coast of the Great Barrier Reef.

Another species of jellyfish that kills many people is the Irukandji jellyfish. It is very small, only 2.5 centimetres in diameter, therefore it is very 4. ___________ (difficulty) to see it in the water. This jellyfish has become 5. ___________ (know) in recent years, because it has killed many 6. ___________ (swim) in Australia.

The saltwater crocodile also kills many people. It is the world’s 7. ___________ (large) reptile. The average size is 4 metres long. The crocodile is now a 8. ___________ (protect) species in Australia. Many years ago Australia used to export crocodile skin, but this is now 9. ___________ (legal).

PREPARATION: Writing a postcard

1. Imagine you are on holiday in the USA. Make notes on the following points:
   • the people with you
   • accommodation
   • how you can spend your time
   • when you are going back home (e.g. the date)

2. Complete the postcard with your notes from exercise 1.

   Hi Tom,
   I’m in the USA with ____________________________
   We are staying in ___________________________. The weather is beautiful so we ___________________________ every day.
   I’m coming back home ____________________________
   See you soon,
   Peter

TIPS
After you have written your postcard, check:
• that you have included all the points.
• your grammar and vocabulary.
• the number of words. If you have written a lot more than 80 words, make some cuts.

EXAM TASK – Writing

You are on holiday in the USA. Write a postcard (70–80 words) to your friend in Britain. Include the following points:
• who you are with
• accommodation
• activities
• information about your return
1 Look at the map and complete the advertisement for the tour.

**TOUR OF EUROPE**

Visit 12 countries in 12 days! See Europe’s most beautiful cities. The tour starts in London and we fly to these countries:

1. Germany
2. France
3. Spain
4. Italy
5. Portugal
6. Greece
7. Austria
8. Croatia
9. Switzerland
10. Denmark
11. Netherlands
12. Belgium

2 What are these countries? Label the pictures.

1. J
2. C
3. A
4. B

3 Rewrite the sentences. Use a nationality adjective instead of the name of the country.

1. They’re from Russia.
   They’re Russian.

2. My penfriend is from France.

3. This CD player is from China.

4. Danka is from Poland.

5. We’re from the Czech Republic.

6. Our English teacher is from Australia.

7. This pasta is from Italy.

8. That car is from the USA.

4 Complete the table with the words in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>do</th>
<th>have</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>homework</td>
<td>a maths lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>make</th>
<th>take</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a speech</td>
<td>an exam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extra Practice
**B GRAMMAR**

**Past simple: affirmative (irregular verbs)**

1. Write the past simple forms of the verbs.
   1. bring
   2. teach
   3. begin
   4. see
   5. speak
   6. spend
   7. say
   8. win

2. Complete the sentences with verbs from exercise 1.
   1. Pablo Picasso was Spanish, but he ______ most of his life in France.
   3. Joseph Conrad was Polish but he ______ English very well.
   5. Before he became famous, the rock star Sting ______ English in a secondary school.
   6. Who ______, ‘An eye for an eye makes the whole world blind’?
   7. My dad ______ Arsenal play Chelsea when he was in London.
   8. The Spanish ______ tobacco from South America in the sixteenth century.

3. Rewrite the sentences in the past tense.
   1. I wear jeans to school.
   2. María and I buy a lot of clothes.
   3. Jason reads books in bed.
   4. I send lots of e-mails at the weekend.
   5. My mum makes my bed.
   6. My parents get up early.

4. Put the time expressions in order, with the most recent first.
   last week  two months ago  yesterday evening  the day before yesterday  three years ago  last month  yesterday afternoon  last year  last night

5. Complete the text. Use the past simple of the verbs in brackets. Be careful. Some are regular, some are irregular.

John Lennon ______ (be) born in 1940 in Liverpool, England. His dad ______ (leave) home when he was five and John ______ (go) to live with his aunt and uncle. His aunt ______ (give) him a guitar for his birthday and he quickly ______ (learn) to play it very well. Lennon soon ______ (meet) Paul McCartney and George Harrison and they ______ (start) a pop group. Lennon ______ (play) guitar and piano, and he also ______ (sing). He was good at music, but he ______ (can) also draw well and after leaving school he ______ (study) painting at art college. He ______ (continue) to play in the band and soon they ______ (change) the name to The Beatles. The Beatles quickly ______ (become) very famous. Lennon ______ (write) most of the Beatles’ songs with Paul McCartney. In 1969 he ______ (get) married for the second time, to Yoko Ono, a Japanese artist. In 1970 the Beatles split up and Lennon and Ono ______ (move) to the USA. They ______ (live) in a flat in New York. John Lennon ______ (die) on 8 December 1980. He was shot by Mark Chapman.
CULTURE
An Indian hero
I can write about famous people and their achievements.

Revision: Student’s Book page 70

1. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
   enemies equal hero nation national holiday refused rights shot

   1. Martin Luther King fought for the ________ of black Americans.
   2. Martin Luther King had a lot of ________.
   3. Martin Luther King Day is a ________ in the USA.
   4. Black and white people are now ________ in the USA.
   5. Rosa Parks ________ to stand up for a white person on the bus.
   6. James Earl Ray ________ Martin Luther King.
   7. Martin Luther King is a ________ for millions of black people in the USA.
   8. ________ is another word for ‘country’.

2. Choose the correct answers. Then read the text and check your ideas.
   1. Mahatma Gandhi was
      A. Indian. B. Pakistani.
   2. Gandhi was born in
      A. the nineteenth century. B. the twentieth century.

---

Mahatma Gandhi

Gandhi was born in 1869 in Porbander, in the west of India. His father was a politician. Gandhi got married when he was 13 years old and he had four sons. At the age of 18, Gandhi travelled to Britain. He studied law at university in London, then worked in India for a few years. In 1893, he got a job as a lawyer in South Africa. At that time, black and white people in South Africa were not equal and Gandhi fought for the rights of black South Africans. In 1914, Gandhi moved back to India. The British ruled India and Indian people weren’t equal. Gandhi wanted the British to leave India, and wanted India to become independent. He was a peaceful man and against all forms of violence. In the end he won and the British left India in 1947. Gandhi continued to fight for the rights of poor people and women in India, and he became a hero for millions of people. But some Hindu people hated him because he was friendly towards the Muslims in Pakistan. On 30 January 1948, a Hindu called Godse shot Mahatma Gandhi. Gandhi’s birthday, 2 October, is now a national holiday in India.

3. Answer the questions.
   1. When and where was Gandhi born?
   2. How many children did he have?
   3. Where did he study law?
   4. How long did he stay in South Africa?
   5. When did India become independent?
   6. Why did some people hate Gandhi?
   7. When did Gandhi die?
   8. How did he die?

---

Challenge!

Try the quiz. Choose the correct answers.

1. Mother Teresa was from
2. Vaclav Havel was the first president of
   A. Slovakia. B. Hungary. C. the Czech Republic.
3. Nelson Mandela fought for the rights of black people in
   A. South Africa. B. Zimbabwe. C. the USA.
4. The United Nations (UN) started in
5. Anna Akhmatova (1889–1966) was a Russian
   A. poet. B. politician. C. musician.

‘There are many causes that I am prepared to die for but no causes that I am prepared to kill for.’

Unit 7 • World famous
**Past simple: negative and interrogative**

1. Write true sentences about what you did last weekend. Use the past simple, affirmative or negative.
   1. play football
      - I played football. / I didn’t play football.
   2. go to the cinema
   3. listen to music
   4. help with the housework
   5. make a phone call
   6. send an e-mail
   7. read a magazine
   8. tell a lie

2. Look at the table. Write questions and answers about what the people did last Sunday.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andy</td>
<td>bike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celia</td>
<td>camera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fred and Di</td>
<td>computer games</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Rewrite the sentences using the past simple negative. Then complete the questions.
   1. Ben went to London.
      - Ben didn’t go to London.
      - Where did Ben go?
   2. You left home at two o’clock.
      - When did you leave home?
   3. Sam and Ed took the bus to town.
      - How did they get to town?
   4. Kate spent £100.
      - How much did Kate spend?
   5. You bought a DVD.
      - What did you buy?
   6. Harry’s team won five matches last year.
      - How many matches did Harry’s team win?

4. Complete the dialogue. Use the past simple, affirmative, negative and interrogative.

   Chris: 1. (you / have) a good time yesterday?
   Clare: No, I 2. ______.
   Chris: Oh, why not?
   Clare: In the morning, my brother and I 3. ______ (want) to play tennis, but the weather 4. ______ (not be) very good.
   Chris: So what 5. ______ (you / do)?
   Clare: We 6. ______ (go) to the cinema.
   Chris: 7. ______ (be) the film good?
   Clare: We 8. ______ (not see) it. We 9. ______ (take) the wrong bus, so we 10. ______ (not arrive) on time.
   Chris: Oh dear!
3 Put the events of Fleming’s life in the correct order.
   a He went to school.
   b He tried to find a drug that could stop people dying in hospital.
   c He won the Nobel Prize for Medicine.
   d He was born in 1881.
   e He discovered penicillin.
   f He went to university.
   g He worked in an office.
   h He worked with other scientists to develop the drug.
   i He became a doctor.

2 Read the text. Choose the correct answers.
   1 Fleming was from
   2 Fleming
      A didn’t go to university.  B went to university.
   3 Fleming’s brother helped him to
      A get an office job.  B study medicine.
   4 Fleming
      A sometimes worked with other scientists.
      B always worked on his own.

Alexander Fleming was born in 1881 in Scotland. He went to a small school in a village, and when he left school he didn’t go to university. He worked for five years in an office. But his brother, Tom, was a doctor and helped Fleming to go to university and study medicine. So he went to London University and in 1906 he became a doctor. In 1915, Fleming married Sarah McElroy, an Irish woman. They had one son.

Fleming worked as a doctor in the First World War (1914–18). During the war, many soldiers died in hospital because they didn’t have the right medicines. So after the war, Fleming tried to find a drug that could help them. He worked for many years and in 1928 he discovered a new drug. It was the first antibiotic and he called it ‘penicillin’. He later worked with an Australian and a German scientist to develop a drug that doctors could use. In 1945, they won the Nobel Prize in medicine for their work on penicillin.
1. Complete the sentences with words in the box.
   a DVD, an e-mail, dinner, shopping, some friends
   1. We went ________ in town.
   2. I met ________ at a disco.
   3. We had ________ at a restaurant.
   4. I sent ________ to my friend.
   5. We rented ________ from the shop.

2. Match 1–6 with a–f to make expressions that show sympathy.
   
   1. Oh  [ ] a disaster!
   2. Oh  [ ] b no!
   3. Oh  [ ] c you!
   4. That’s  [ ] d dear!
   5. Poor  [ ] e well!
   6. What  [ ] f a shame!

3. Put the words in the correct order to make questions.
   1. your / how / weekend / was / ?
   2. it / was / what / like / ?
   3. about / Sunday / how / ?
   4. did / Saturday / you / do / what / night / on / ?
   5. so / why / bad / was / it / ?

4. Complete the dialogue with the questions in exercise 3.
   David 1
   Sylvia It wasn’t very good.
   David 2
   Sylvia Well, on Saturday morning I went swimming and I left my MP3 player at the swimming pool.
   David Oh no! 3
   Sylvia I went out with Tom. But I didn’t take a coat and it started to rain when we were walking home.
   David Poor you! 4
   Sylvia We went to the cinema to see the new James Bond film.
   David Sounds good. 5
   Sylvia It was great!

5. Put the events in the correct group.
   - We went to a nightclub. We had a great time.
   - We saw a basketball match. My favourite team won.
   - My cousin had an accident. He’s in hospital.
   - I got my exam results. I passed them all!
   - We went to the theatre. The play was really boring.
   - I went to a rock concert. I lost my mobile phone.

   Good things
   _______________________________
   _______________________________
   _______________________________

   Bad things
   _______________________________
   _______________________________
   _______________________________

6. Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 4. Use the events in exercise 5 or your own ideas.
   Ellen How was your weekend?
   Bob
   Ellen
   Bob
   Ellen
   Bob
   Ellen
   Bob
**Preparation**

1. Complete the activities with the verbs in the box.

   do go go go have have play read see tidy

   1. _______ homework
   2. _______ to bed early
   3. _______ a magazine
   4. _______ shopping
   5. _______ a barbecue
   6. _______ my bedroom
   7. _______ tennis
   8. _______ to the cinema
   9. _______ a basketball match at the stadium
   10. _______ lunch in a café
   11. _______ a letter

2. Complete the activities with the words in the box.

   a book computer games a DVD an e-mail
   my friends housework music a nightclub
   a phone call a play volleyball

   1. read _______ 7. play _______
   2. make _______ 8. go to _______
   3. meet _______ 9. listen to _______
   4. send _______ 10. see _______
   5. do _______ 11. at the theatre
   6. watch _______ 12. play _______

3. Write the past simple forms of the verbs.

   1. do _______ 7. read _______
   2. go _______ 8. see _______
   3. have _______ 9. send _______
   4. listen _______ 10. tidy _______
   5. make _______ 11. watch _______
   6. meet _______ 12. write _______

4. Match 1-6 with a-f to make useful phrases for e-mails.

   1. Great to _______ a. her love.
   2. How was _______ b. you soon.
   3. I hope _______ c. hear from you!
   4. Carol sends _______ d. you’re well.
   5. Say hi _______ e. your weekend?
   6. Speak to _______ f. to Stephanie.

5. Choose the correct words to complete the e-mail.

   Hi Margaret,
   Thanks for / to your e-mail. Great to hear from you.
   I had a good weekend. In / On Saturday morning I got up really late and went shopping with / to Dan. I saw some fantastic trainers in a sports shop in town. They were only €20 so I bought them. They’re really cool. In / On the evening I went to / at a disco with Dan, Harry and Catherine. We had a great time.
   In / On Sunday, I didn’t do much. I did my homework at / in the morning – it didn’t take long. Then I went into town with my parents and Dan and we had lunch at a restaurant. After lunch we watched a really good film in / on TV. After that I played computer games with Dan. I was really tired on / in the evening, so I went to / in bed at / to nine o’clock.
   Dan sends his love. Say hi to Mark.
   Speak to you soon.
   Love Jasmine

**Writing guide**

6. Write an e-mail to a friend following the example in exercise 5. You can use activities from exercises 1 and 2, useful phrases from exercise 4, and the time phrases in the box to help you. Write 90–110 words.

   on Saturday / Sunday morning in the afternoon in the evening at about eight o’clock

   - Begin your e-mail with a greeting and a useful phrase.
   - First paragraph Describe what you did on Saturday.
   - Second paragraph Describe what you did on Sunday.
   - Add another useful phrase.
   - Finish your e-mail.

   Hi _______

   Love _______
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

**Across (→)**
1. The past simple form of *bring* is __________.
2. Sydney is in __________.
3. I don't want to walk to town. Let's __________ the bus.
4. Dan and Michael often __________ bad dreams.
5. She's __________. She's from Beijing.
6. __________ you have piano lessons when you were a child?
7. Jack was very ill last year and he __________ a lot of time in hospital.
8. Does your dad __________ the housework?
9. ‘__________ was your weekend?’
   ‘It was OK, thanks.’
10. Alexander Fleming __________ the Nobel Prize for Medicine.

**Down (↓)**
1. The past simple form of *teach* is __________.
2. I need to __________ a phone call.
3. Tokyo is in __________.
4. He's __________. He's from Kiev.
5. This is isn't my DVD. I __________ it.
6. ‘What was the film __________?’ ‘It was terrible.’
7. Jan isn't from Slovakia. He's from the __________ Republic.
8. ‘Did you send an e-mail to Joseph?’
   ‘No, I __________.’
9. The past simple form of *see* is __________.
10. What did you do __________ Friday afternoon?

**I CAN...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

- 
  = I need more practice.
- 
  = I sometimes find this difficult.
- 
  = No problem!

| **I can label the countries of the world and describe a famous person. (SB p. 68)** |
| **I can talk about past events. (SB p. 69)** |
| **I can write about famous people and their achievements. (SB p. 70)** |
| **I can say what I did and didn't do last weekend. (SB p. 71)** |
| **I can understand a biographical text. (SB p. 72)** |
| **I can talk about what happened at the weekend. (SB p. 74)** |
| **I can write an e-mail message to a friend describing my weekend. (SB p. 75)** |

**Your score** 

= /20
On the menu

1 Find seventeen more food and drink words in the wordsearch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Complete the table with the words from exercise 1. Which part is empty?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>countable</th>
<th>uncountable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>food</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Complete the phrases with the words in the box.

- a bottle of
- a bowl of
- a cup of
- a glass of
- a slice of

1 ________ coffee, hot chocolate, tea
2 ________ bread, cheese, ham, toast
3 ________ or ________ milk, orange juice, water
4 ________ cereal

4 Complete the description of the food in the picture. Use words and phrases from exercise 3.

There's a ________ of ________. There are two ________ of ________. There are three ________ of ________. There are four ________ of ________.

5 Match food categories 1–5 with example foods a–e. Then add one more food to each category.

1 fish and seafood  a cream,  
2 meat and poultry  b pear,  
3 dairy products  c lobster, 
4 vegetables  d beef,  
5 fruit  e carrots,

Extra Practice

CHALLENGE!

Write sentences about your breakfast using always, usually, sometimes and never. Say:

- what you eat and drink
- where you have it
- who you have it with

I always have two cups of coffee. I usually have.
1 Complete the sentences with *some* or *any*.
1 I didn’t have ___ breakfast this morning.
2 There’s ___ money on the table.
3 Have we got ___ homework this weekend?
4 There aren’t ___ books in my bag.
5 He never does ___ housework.
6 We bought ___ postcards at the hotel.
7 They gave him ___ bread and cheese for lunch.
8 Is there ___ sugar in this coffee?

2 What’s in the fridge? Write sentences with *some* and *any* and the nouns in brackets.

1 (milk) There’s some milk.
2 (carrots) There aren’t any carrots.
3 (cheese) ___
4 (eggs) ___
5 (beef) ___
6 (sardines) ___
7 (tomatoes) ___
8 (orange juice) ___

3 Look at the shopping. Complete the questions and write short answers.

1 Is there any ___ cream? No, there isn’t.
2 ___ bananas?
3 ___ cereal?
4 ___ peas?
5 ___ eggs?
6 ___ coffee?

4 Complete the dialogue with *How much* or *How many*.
Connor 1 ___ pasta have we got?
Suzie 500 g. And we’ve got some tomatoes and some ___ onions for the sauce.
Connor 2 ___ tomatoes are there?
Suzie Eight.
Connor And 3 ___ onions are there?
Suzie Only one.
Connor One is probably enough. Is there any cream?
Suzie Yes, there is. 4 ___ cream do you need?
Connor We’ve only got about 100 ml.
Suzie That’s fine.

5 Write questions for these answers. Use *How much* or *How many*.

1 How many people live in this house?
   Seven people live in this house.
2 ___
   There’s a kilo of cheese in the fridge.
3 ___
   He drinks half a litre of milk a day.
4 ___
   They’ve got 145 DVDs.
5 ___
   He reads three books a week.
6 ___
   There’s a litre of water in that bottle.

---

**CHALLENGE!**

Write two questions about school with *How much* and two with *How many* and the words in the box. Then write true answers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>homework</th>
<th>lessons</th>
<th>students</th>
<th>time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 How much</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 How much</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 How many</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 How many</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Read the text. Write questions for the answers.

1. About 8,600.
2. About 60,000.
3. About 500,000.
4. 10,000.
5. 170.
6. More than 300 million.

**Traditional take-away**

The most popular take-away food in Britain is not pizza, burgers or curry – it’s fish and chips. There are about 8,600 fish and chip shops in the country. Each year, they sell about 60,000 tonnes of fish and 500,000 tonnes of potatoes.

Fish and chips have been the nation’s favourite for more than a century. Fish and chip shops began to appear in London and the north of England around 1860. In 1928, Harry Ramsden opened his first fish and chip shop in Leeds. It was very popular, and on one day in 1952 it served 10,000 meals – a world record! Ramsden died in 1963, but the company still exists and there are now 170 Harry Ramsden fish and chip shops around the world.

Today, fish and chip shops in Britain serve more than 300 million meals a year. They don’t just sell fish. They usually sell other food too, for example, fried chicken, sausages and burgers.

**CHALLENGE!**

What is your favourite...

1. snack?
2. traditional dish from your country?
3. dish from another country?
4. take-away dish?
5. fish?
6. meat?
1 Tick (✓) the correct phrases. Cross out the incorrect phrases.

the apples ✓ a bananas a bread the restaurant
the orange juice an oranges an onion

2 Complete the table with the words in the box.

animal egg exam hour house onion
opinion potato salad university

a
an

3 Rewrite the sentences including the adjective in brackets before the noun. Change a or an if necessary.

1 He's reading a book. (English)
   He's reading an English book.
2 Let's go to a restaurant. (Italian)
3 We need an onion. (large)
4 Yale is a university. (famous)
5 I've got a phone. (expensive)
6 The blue whale is an animal. (amazing)

4 Complete the text with a and an.

Last weekend, we went for dinner at 1 __________ Italian restaurant. I had 2 __________ mushroom pizza. Terry ordered 3 __________ egg salad. We waited for 4 __________ hour before our food arrived. The waiter brought 5 __________ chicken salad for Terry. He brought me 6 __________ enormous bowl of pasta instead of my pizza. But we were hungry, so we didn't say anything.

5 Complete the dialogue with a, an or the.

Jack Are there any good restaurants near here?
Cathy Yes. There's 1 __________ Indian restaurant and 2 __________ Chinese restaurant.
Jack Which do you prefer?
Cathy Well, 3 __________ Indian restaurant is quite cheap.
Jack I don't really like curry. Is 4 __________ Chinese restaurant good?
Cathy It's OK. It isn't very near.
Jack Let's call 5 __________ taxi.
Cathy We don't need to - there's 6 __________ bus stop in the next street.
Jack OK. Let's walk to 7 __________ bus stop now.

6 Complete the mini-dialogues. Write a, an or the, or a tick (✓) if they are correct without an article.

1 A Can you play __________ piano?
   B No, but I can play __________ guitar.
2 A I'm hungry. Let's have __________ lunch now.
   B OK. We can have __________ sandwich at home.
3 A We don't have to go to __________ school today.
   B Great! Let's go to __________ cinema!
4 A Can I watch __________ DVD?
   B No, you can't. I'm listening to __________ radio.
5 A Does your sister work during __________ day?
   B No, she works at __________ night.
6 A Why did you go to __________ work late yesterday?
   B Because I went to __________ doctor's in the morning.
7 A Do you want to play __________ tennis this afternoon?
   B I can't. I'm going to __________ church.
8 A Do you want __________ snack?
   B Yes, please. I'd like __________ apple.
ULTRAMARATHON MAN

Dean Karnazes is an amazing runner. He takes part in marathons (42 kilometres) and ultramarathons (100 kilometres or more). In 2005, he ran 563 kilometres without stopping. In 2006, he ran 50 marathons in 50 days. That’s a total of 2,110 kilometres! In this interview, Dean talks about his life and his hobby.

When did you start running long distances?
It was the evening of my 30th birthday. I don’t know why, but I decided to run 30 miles (48 kilometres) that evening. It was very difficult, but I did it. I ran all night. I loved it!

Do you need to eat a lot?
I eat a lot when I’m running long distances. When I ran 563 kilometres, it took me 80 hours and 44 minutes, and I ate about 40,000 calories during that time.

What kind of food do you eat?
When I’m running a long distance, I eat all kinds of food: sandwiches, chocolate, pizza. I stay thin because I’m doing a lot of exercise at the same time. When I’m not running, I eat healthy food, like fish and vegetables. I don’t eat sugar or chocolate.

Do you do any other sports?
Yes, I do. I love cycling and rock climbing. I also do weight training at the gym, but I prefer to be outside.
1. Complete the menu with the words in the box.

   beef  bottle  cheese  chips  coffee  curry  
   juice  pizza  sauce  soup

   **Lucy's Café**

   **Snacks and meals**
   - tomato 1
   - 2 and ham sandwich
   - cheese and tomato 3
   - fish and 4
   - chicken 5
   - pasta with a mushroom 6
   - roast 7 and vegetables
   - Drinks
   - orange 8
   - 9 of water
   - tea or 10

   tomato 1 ______ £2.75
   2 ______ and ham sandwich £2.50
   cheese and tomato 3 ______ £3.00
   fish and 4 ______ £6.00
   chicken 5 ______ £4.95
   pasta with a mushroom 6 ______ £5.30
   roast 7 ______ and vegetables £7.00
   orange 8 ______ £1.25
   9 ______ of water £1.50
   tea or 10 ______ £1.00

2. Which snack, meal or drink costs ...
   1. four pounds ninety-five?
   2. one fifty?
   3. two pounds seventy-five?
   4. a pound?
   5. one pound twenty-five?

3. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences and questions.
   1. drink / to / anything / ?
   2. help / I / you / can / ?
   3. tea / a / I'd / cup / like / of
   4. change / you / here's
   5. curry / can / have / please / I / chicken / ?

4. Complete the dialogue with the sentences from exercise 3.

   **Waitress**
   **Jack**
   Could I have fish and chips, please?
   Of course. Anything to drink?
   No problem. And for you?
   Tom
   Waitress
   Sure.
   Tom
   Yes, please. A bottle of water.
   Waitress
   That's £13.45, please.
   Jack
   Here you are.
   Waitress
   Thank you ... I'll bring the food to your table.

5. Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 4.
   Choose different food and drink from the menu in exercise 1.

   **Waitress**
   **Mary**
   **Waitress**
   **Mary**
   **Waitress**
   **Dan**
   **Waitress**
   **Dan**
   **Waitress**
   **Mary**
   **Waitress**
Dear [Name] or Madam,

I am coming to London on Saturday 10th July with a friend. I would like two single rooms for the Saturday night. Could you please tell me if that is possible?

I have two further questions. Could you tell me how much a single room costs? Secondly, could you let me know if it is possible to park at the hotel?

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours,

Marion Hodges

Regency Hotel
Right in the centre of London.
Single, double and family rooms.
46 Jackson Street
Near Piccadilly underground station.

Queens Hotel
All you need for a great stay in London.
15 Beaumont Street
Single, double and family rooms.
Lots of things to do near the hotel.

Paragraph 1
- Say when you are coming and with how many people.
- Check availability.

Paragraph 2
- Request the two pieces of information in the notes.
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (—)
1. She's a vegetarian: she doesn't eat ________.
2. ________ I have a ham sandwich, please?
3. Tea or ________?
4. Salmon is a type of ________.
5. I love roast ________ and roast potatoes.
6. I have a ________ of water with every meal.
7. I don't want a big meal. I just need a ________.
8. How ________ eggs are there in this cake?
9. I'm listening to ________ radio.
10. His name's Eldrick Woods, but his ________ is Tiger.

Down (↓)
1. How ________ sauce do you want on your pasta?
2. I'd like a ________ of toast, please.
3. I always have a bowl of ________ for breakfast.
4. Chicken curry is my favourite ________.
5. There's ________ cheese in the fridge.
6. There isn't ________ bread.
7. Can I have a bowl of tomato ________?
8. I gave the waitress £20. She gave me some ________.
9. My brother ________ part in cooking competitions.
10. Last night, we had dinner in ________ Italian restaurant.

I CAN ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

☆ = I need more practice.
☆☆ = I sometimes find this difficult.
☆☆☆☆ = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe what I have for breakfast. (SB p. 78)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about quantities. (SB p. 79)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand descriptions of traditional food. (SB p. 80)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can correctly use 'a/an' and 'the' with nouns. (SB p. 81)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand an interview in a magazine. (SB p. 82)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can order food and drink in a café. (SB p. 84)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a letter requesting information. (SB p. 85)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score: [ ] /20
**PREPARATION: Reading**

1. Read the text quickly and choose the best summary.
   a. The text is about British immigrants in America.
   b. The text is about how America became independent.
   c. The text is about British and American celebrations.

2. Check the highlighted words in the text in a dictionary.

**EXAM TASK – Use of English**

Choose the correct words.

Barbara Morgan's dream was to travel into space. One day, *their* wish came true. The former teacher was one of seven astronauts on the Space Shuttle Endeavour, which took off into space from NASA's Kennedy Space Station in Florida.

Morgan *teaches* at an elementary school in Boise from 1975–1998, with some time off for astronaut training. In 1985, she and Christa McAuliffe were chosen from 11,000 applicants to become a part of the teacher-in-space program. They trained together for the mission.

But because tragedy happened, she continued to teach. In 1998, she was asked to be an astronaut. She accepted the offer and in the end her dream came true.

**EXAM TASK – Reading**

Read the text again and choose the most suitable heading (A–E) for each paragraph. There is one extra heading that you do not need.

**The Fourth of July**

1. During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, many people sailed from England to America and started a new life there. New territories like this in other countries were called colonies. The King of England was still king of the people in the colonies, and so they had to send taxes to England every year. But after a while, the American colonies wanted to be free from England; they wanted their government to be in America. They did not want to send money to England and were very angry about this.

2. In 1770 British soldiers fired guns at some Americans in Boston, and in 1773 there was the famous Boston Tea Party. A ship transporting tea came to Boston and there was a fight about paying taxes on the tea. Three hundred and forty big boxes of tea went into the water! That made King George III very angry. He wanted to control the Americans.

3. On 4 July, 1776, American politicians wrote the Declaration of Independence in Philadelphia. They said that they were a free country, separate from Britain. That started the American War of Independence. The British and Americans fought against each other until 1781. In 1783, both sides agreed to the independence, and so the United States of America was born.

4. Now, every year on 4 July, Americans celebrate Independence Day. There are special church services, but most of the celebrations are outside because it is summer. Many families barbecue, eat, and play games outside, in their gardens or in a park. In many towns, there are parades through the streets with loud music and bright colours. Independence Day usually ends with lots of fireworks. It is like one big party.

A. The beginning of the war
B. The first celebration
C. The reasons for the conflict
D. Yearly celebrations
E. The beginning of the conflict

**PREPARATION: Writing an e-mail**

Complete the message with the words and phrases in the box.

visited trip to the mountains to see watched funny

Dear Melanie,

I'm very happy that you visited me. After you left, I went home and watched the film we made together. Do you remember our trip to the mountains? You looked so funny covered with snow. I hope you again soon.

Best wishes,

Romana

**EXAM TASK – Writing**

Write an e-mail (70–80 words) to your friend who visited you a couple of days ago. Include the following points:

- how much you enjoyed your friend's visit
- what you did afterwards
- mention what you enjoyed doing together with him/her
PREPARATION: Listening
1 How much can you remember about the human rights movement in the USA? (Student’s Book, page 70). Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

   equal  law  national holiday  rights  speeches

1 Martin Luther King fought for the __________ of black Americans.
2 The third Monday in January is Martin Luther King Day, a __________ in the USA.
3 In the 1920s and 1930s in America, black and white people were not treated as __________.
4 Martin Luther King and Rosa Parks wanted to change the __________ in Alabama.
5 Martin Luther King made __________ to protest about segregation in America.

2 Match the words (1–5) with the definitions (a–e).

1 boycott  a keeping people separate because of their race
2 racial segregation  b say you will not do something
3 arrest  c stop using a service or product to make a political point
4 protest  d when the police stop someone
5 refuse  e show that you don’t agree with a situation

3 Read the exam task below. What event is the radio programme about? Read the text about Martin Luther King on page 70 of your Student’s Book to help you.

EXAM TASK – Listening

LISTENING 4 Listen to a programme about an episode in American history. Choose the best answer, A, B or C.

1 Rosa Parks usually went to work by bus because
   A she didn’t like walking.
   B she was too tied to walk.
   C it was too far to go on foot.

2 The bus driver stopped the bus because
   A too many white people had to stand.
   B Rosa wanted to get off.
   C Rosa didn’t want to leave her seat.

3 When Rosa was arrested, the black leaders in Montgomery asked Martin Luther King to
   A go to the police to protest.
   B boycott the buses in Montgomery.
   C advise them what to do.

4 Martin Luther King decided to ask black people to
   A give up their jobs.
   B stop travelling by bus.
   C meet in Martin Luther King’s church.

5 Thanks to Martin Luther King’s action
   A racial segregation in buses ended.
   B the bus company changed its policy.
   C the black people lost their jobs.

PREPARATION: Speaking
1 Complete the dialogue with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

   A I was in the restaurant last Saturday.
   B Who with?
   A I __________ (go) with my friends, Jack and Monica.
   B Did you eat anything special?
   A Yes, I __________ (have) some lovely fish soup and I __________ (drink) some exotic juice.
   B What did you do after dinner?
   A We __________ (visit) our friend Tom who __________ (be) at home with a bad cold.

2 Which tense do we use to talk about past events?

3 Imagine you went to your favourite place to eat. Write notes.

   I went with:
   We went because:
   We ate:
   We drank:

TIPS
• Don’t give one-word answers, say as much as you can.
• If you don’t understand a question, ask the examiner to repeat.

EXAM TASK – Speaking

You went to a restaurant for dinner with your friends last weekend. Answer your teacher’s question about:
• when and why you went out for dinner
• who you went with
• what you had for dinner
• what you did after dinner

Get ready for your exam 4
Journeys

Transport

1. Look at the table and write sentences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Destination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jake</td>
<td>12 mins</td>
<td>school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarah</td>
<td>15 mins</td>
<td>the cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mick</td>
<td>1 hr</td>
<td>Liverpool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin</td>
<td>45 mins</td>
<td>work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tom</td>
<td>2 hrs</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robbie</td>
<td>8 hrs</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura</td>
<td>15 mins</td>
<td>the beach</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Rewrite the sentences using the words in the box. Use the correct tense.

- give me a lift
- go by bike
- go by bus
- go by car
- take
- walk

1. I never go to school on foot.
   I never walk to school.

2. My mum drove me to town this morning.

3. We went to the cinema by taxi.

4. My dad went to work in the car this morning.

5. David sometimes cycles to school.

6. Harriet caught the bus to work yesterday.

3. Complete the phrasal verbs with the verbs in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>get</th>
<th>slow</th>
<th>take</th>
<th>break</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. go in
2. go down
3. get off
4. get on back

4. Complete the sentences with words from exercise 3. Change the tense where necessary.

1. Slow ______! You’re going too fast!
2. The coach stopped and everybody ______ off.
3. What time did the helicopter ______ off?
4. I usually get ______ from school at five o’clock.
5. I can’t ______ in because I can’t open the car door.
6. The driver got ______ his van and went into the café.
7. It’s a fantastic car. It never ______ down.
8. Don’t get ______ that bus. It’s the wrong number.

CHALLENGE!

How many more phrasal verbs can you make with these verbs and prepositions? Use a dictionary to help you. Write the translation next to them.

Verbs: come get give go look put take
Prepositions: after away back down forward in off up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrasal verb</th>
<th>Your language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present perfect: affirmative

1. Complete the table with the past simple and past participle forms of the verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>past simple</th>
<th>past participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Write sentences. Use the present perfect affirmative.

1. We / finish / our / homework

2. Tom / have / dinner

3. Peter / go / to London

4. I / buy / a new DVD player

5. William and Ann / cook / lunch

3. Rob and Sue are going to France for a holiday. Complete the conversations with the verbs in brackets. Use the present perfect.

1. Oh, no! I _______ (drop) my drink!

2. The boat _______ (land) in France.

3. That's our bus. It _______ (miss) it!

4. It _______ (start) to rain.

5. Oh, dear. I left my coat on the boat.

6. At last! We arrived! What's the matter, Sue?

7. We _______ (just/see) the hotel.
The melting pot

1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
   colonies, famine, immigrants, recently, settled, the majority

1. A lot of people came to Britain from Britain’s former ____________.
2. ____________ of people who arrived in Britain in the 1950s and 1960s were from the West Indies, Pakistan, India and Hong Kong.
3. ____________ a lot of people have come to Britain from Eastern European countries.
4. The Romans ____________ in Britain 2,000 years ago.
5. There was a terrible ____________ in Ireland in the 1840s.
6. ____________ from Ireland have opened a lot of Irish pubs in Britain.

2 Read the text. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1. The majority of people in the USA are white. ____________
2. The USA is a mixed society. ____________
3. The Europeans were the first people to settle in the USA. ____________
4. There are a lot of Spanish-speakers in the USA. ____________

Multicultural America

The population of the USA is 285 million. It is 72% white, 12% black, 12% Hispanic (e.g. from Mexico and Cuba) and 3.6% Asian. There are also two million Native Americans.

In the distant past (about 20,000 years ago), people came from North Asia and settled in North America. They became Native Americans. Europeans started arriving in the fifteenth century.

During the past 200 years, people from all over the world have come to the USA. Between 1850 and 1930, over 25 million immigrants left Europe and settled in the USA. They brought customs and traditions from their own countries, and many of these continue today. Irish Americans in New York celebrate St Patrick’s Day every year on 17 March. And every September, Italian Americans in New York have an eleven-day festival to celebrate the Feast of San Gennaro.

Interesting facts
- 61% of people in California speak English at home, 26% speak Spanish.
- There are more Jewish people in New York than in Israel.
- Black Americans invented jazz, blues and gospel music.
1 Complete the dialogue. Use the present perfect negative of the verbs in the box.

book change find pack

Mandy   The coach to the airport leaves in fifteen minutes. Are you ready?
Mandy   But you 1 __________ your suitcase!
Luke    I'm doing it now.
Mandy   Have you got any euros?
Mandy   Don't worry. Chris has got some euros.
Luke    Is Chris ready?
Mandy   No, he isn't. He 3 __________ his passport.
Luke    Oh, dear. Is there a train to the airport? Trains are faster than coaches.
Mandy   Yes, but we 4 __________ tickets for the train. Our tickets are for the coach!

2 Write sentences about Mandy, Luke and Chris on holiday. Use the present perfect negative.

1 Luke / not send / any postcards
   Luke hasn't sent any postcards.
2 they / not visit / a museum
3 Mandy / not phone / her parents
4 they / not buy / a guidebook
5 Chris / not take / a boat trip
6 they / not watch / TV

3 Lucy Redman is preparing to sail across the Atlantic. Look at her list of things to do. Write questions and answers in the present perfect.

Things to do
1 clean the boat ×
2 buy food for the journey √
3 plan the route √
4 listen to the weather report ×
5 phone my parents √
6 pack bottles of water √
7 send text messages to my friends ×
8 check all her equipment ×

1 Has Lucy cleaned the boat?
No, she hasn't.
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Extra Practice

CHALLENGE!
Write three things that you have done today and three things you haven't done. Use the present perfect, affirmative and negative.

1
2
3
4
5
6
1 Write sentences.

1. It's cloudy and cold.
2. It's hot.
3. It's snowy.
4. It's rainy.
5. It's sunny.
6. It's cold.

2 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

- design
- harbour
- illness
- paralysed
- passenger
- rare
- wheelchair

1. After the accident, he was completely _________.
   He couldn't move his arms or legs.

2. Our boat arrived at the ________ in Calais.

3. I couldn't go to school for three months because of a _________.

4. There are only two seats in this car: one for the driver and one for a _________.

5. She helped to _________ a new kind of _________.

3 Complete the text with the adjectives in the box.

- active
- disabled
- first
- icy
- over
- tired
- true

Mark Inglis is 47 years old and is from New Zealand. He has just climbed Mount Everest. Lots of people try to climb Everest but it isn't easy: every year, climbers die. For Mark, it was even more difficult. Why? Because Mark hasn't got any legs. Mark hasn't always been _________. When he was young, he loved sports and he was always _________. But in 1982 he lost his legs in a climbing accident. He couldn't walk and he certainly couldn't climb. He thought his life was _________, but he had a mad dream to climb Everest.

ON TOP OF THE WORLD

Everest, the world's highest mountain. So he started climbing again, using legs made of metal and plastic. Last month, Mark's dream came _________. He started climbing with three friends. The weather on Everest was terrible. It was very ________ and windy. The temperature was -30°C. But six days later they arrived at the top of the mountain. Mark was very, very ________, but very happy. He has become the ________ person with no legs to climb Everest.
Buying a train ticket

I can buy a train ticket.

1 Match 1–6 with a–f to make phrases for travelling by train.
   1 single          a station
   2 railway         b trains
   3 next            c ticket
   4 return          d train
   5 direct          e ticket
   6 change          f train

2 Write the train times in words.
   1 06.45           ________________
   2 15.00           ________________
   3 10.55           ________________
   4 19.08           ________________
   5 23.15           ________________
   6 07.39           ________________
   7 08.00           ________________
   8 12.33           ________________

3 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
   back change change direct platform return single

   1 I don’t want a _______ ticket, I want a _______ – I’m coming _______ tomorrow.
   2 Is it a _______ train, or do I have to _______?
   3 The next train to leave from _______ 8 is the 10.55 to Manchester.
   4 That’s £8.95, please. Don’t forget your _______!

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences and questions.
   1 please / £30 / that’s
   2 does / which / depart / it / from / platform / ?
   3 change / I / do / have to / ?
   4 you / when / coming / back / are / ?
   5 to / return ticket / can / please / Oxford / have / I / a / ?
   6 the / when / train / is / next / ?

5 Complete the dialogue with the sentences in exercise 3.
   Clerk Next please.
   Sandra 1 ____________________________
   Clerk 2 ____________________________
   Sandra Next Sunday.
   Clerk 3 ____________________________
   Sandra Here you are.
   Clerk Thank you. Here’s your change.
   Sandra 4 ____________________________
   Clerk At 16.08.
   Sandra 5 ____________________________
   Clerk Number 8.
   Sandra 6 ____________________________
   Clerk No, it’s a direct train.

6 Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 5. Use the information on the departure board.

   Clerk
   Charles Can I have a return ticket to Liverpool, please?
   Clerk
   Charles Tomorrow.
   Clerk
   Charles That’s £45, please.
   Charles
   Charles
   Clerk
   Charles
   Clerk
Preparation

1 Write sentences. Use the present perfect, affirmative, negative or interrogative and the words in brackets.
   1 you / visit / Buckingham Palace? (yet)  
      Have you visited Buckingham Palace yet?
   2 I / buy / some souvenirs (already)
   3 we / not find / our passports (yet)
   4 Peter / see / the Queen? (yet)
   5 we / spend / a day / on the beach (already)
   6 we / take / a coach tour (already)
   7 they / not buy / a guidebook (yet)
   8 she / visit / the opera house (already)

2 Complete the phrases with the words in the box.
   all back best forward hope love next see soon time
   1 ______ you soon.
   2 ______ to see you soon.
   3 Write ______.
   4 Look ______ to seeing you.
   5 That’s ______ for now.
   6 See you ______ week.
   7 _______ wishes.
   8 Lots of ______.
   9 I’m having a lovely ______ in London.
   10 I’ll phone you when I’m ________.

3 Read George’s e-mail. In which paragraph does George ...
   1 say when he’s coming home? 
   2 describe the weather?
   3 describe two things he hasn’t done yet? 
   4 describe two things he did?

Writing guide

4 Imagine you are British and on holiday in your country. Write an e-mail to a friend in Britain. Use the questions to guide you. Include phrases from exercise 2. Write 70-90 words.

Hi ________,

[Where are you? What’s the weather like?]

[What did you do yesterday? What did you do this morning?]

[What haven’t you done yet?]

[When are you coming home?]

Love ________
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (→)
3  'I'd like a ticket to London, please.'
   'Single or ________ ?'
5  'Oh no! The car has broken ________.'.  
   'Can you take it to the garage?'
7  Which ________ does the train depart from?
11 'Why don't you invite Bob to your party?'
    'I've ________ invited him.'
12 She got ________ of the car and went into the house.
13 'Have you phoned Sam?' 'No, I ________ .'
15 'When's the ________ train?' 'At 14.23.'
18 How long ________ it take to drive to town?
19 The past participle of eat is ________ .

Down (↓)
1  'Do you want a sandwich?'
   'No thanks. I've ________ had lunch.'
4
6
8
9  'Is it a direct train?'
   'No, you have to ________ at Birmingham.'
10 Jake ________ arrived. He's in the living room.
13 ________ you tidied your bedroom?
14
16 The past participle of take is ________ .
17 James hasn't had breakfast ________ .

I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

* = I need more practice.
** = I sometimes find this difficult.
*** = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>**</th>
<th>***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can explain how I get to school. (SB p. 88)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can say what I have just done. (SB p. 69)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about living in a foreign country. (SB p. 90)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about recent events. (SB p. 91)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a magazine article in detail. (SB p. 92)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can buy a train ticket. (SB p. 94)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write an e-mail about my holiday. (SB p. 95)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score: }/20
1 Who works in these places? Write the jobs.

1 an a_________ 2 a w_________ 3 an a_________

4 a f_________ 5 a c_________ 6 a p_________

7 a h_________ 8 a m_________ 9 a f_________

w_________

3 What are their jobs? Choose from the jobs in the box.

bus driver chef computer programmer doctor
farmer nurse secretary waiter

1 I work in the countryside. I work outside. I work with my hands.

2 I don't work in a building, but I don't work outside. I work with customers. I don't earn a lot of money.

3 I work with computers. I don't work outside. I work as part of a team. I earn a lot of money.

4 I work with the general public. I'm on my feet all day. I work as part of a team. I work with nurses.

5 I work in a café. I don't work with customers. I'm on my feet all day. I work in a kitchen.

2 Complete the word puzzle with jobs.

1 S T E R

2 D C O

3 P S

4 P L T C A N

5 S C T R Y

6 B D Y R

7 C L N

8 E G N R

9 S H A S I T T

10 S I E T T S

11 B D R

4 Add -er, -or or -ist.

1 scient_______ 6 journal_______

2 clean_______ 7 direct_______

3 visit_______ 8 football_______

4 reception_______ 9 translat_______

5 act_______ 10 guitar_______

CHALLENGE!

What is the best job you can think of? Write three reasons.

1_________

2_________

3_________

What is the worst job you can think of? Write three reasons.

1_________

2_________

3_________
1. Complete the text. Use *going to*, affirmative or negative.

After my exams I ______ (do) nothing for a week. I ______ (not work) and I ______ (not read) any books. Then I ______ (work) in a café as a waiter. My friend Steve ______ (get) a job there too, but he ______ (not be) a waiter – he ______ (wash) dishes in the kitchen. After that, Steve and I ______ (travel) around Scotland. We ______ (not stay) in hotels – they’re too expensive. We ______ (backpack) and stay in youth hostels.

2. What are your plans for the weekend? Write sentences with *going to*, affirmative or negative.

1. see a film  
   I’m going to see a film. / I’m not going to see a film.

2. go out with my friends

3. play computer games

4. do my homework

5. go shopping

6. stay at home on Saturday evening

7. eat out

8. tidy my bedroom

9. stay up late

3. Look at the table. Write questions and answers about their plans for the summer holiday. Use *going to*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Helen</th>
<th>Sandra and Mike</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Helen / go to the beach?  
   Is Helen going to go to the beach? Yes, she is.

2. Sandra and Mike / play tennis?

3. Helen / read some books?

4. Sandra and Mike / go shopping?

5. Helen / play tennis?

6. Sandra and Mike / go to the beach?

CHALLENGE!

Write about your plans for the summer holidays. Use *going to*. Use the questions to help you.

*What are you going to do?* *Who with?* *Where are you going to go?* *When?* *What aren’t you going to do?*
1 Complete the summary of the Student's Book text with the words in the box.

advantage  allowed to  babysitting  earn  education  experience  in total  minimum  wage paper round part-time

About half of 16- and 17-year-olds in the UK have got 1__________ jobs. The most popular job with girls is 2__________, and the most popular job with boys is a 3__________. School students aren't 4__________ work more than two hours on school days and 12 hours a week 5__________. The 6__________ for 16- and 17-year-olds in the UK is £3.40 an hour. The 7__________ of a job is that teenagers can 8__________ some money. A job can also give you good 9__________ of working. However, it's also important for teenagers to get a good 10__________.

2 Match 1–5 with a–e to make phrases for expressing opinions.

1 I agree with  a that's true.
2 I don't agree  b you.
3 That's a  c true.
4 That's  d with you.
5 I don't think  e good point.

3 Complete the dialogue with four phrases from exercise 2.

Neil 1___________. I think it's a good idea for teenagers to work.
Jane 1___________. I think it's a bad idea for teenagers to work.
Neil Why?
Jane Education is more important. And part-time jobs make teenagers too tired to study.
Neil 2___________. My sister works in the evenings, and she often falls asleep in class!
Jane And jobs for teenagers are all badly paid.
Neil 3___________. Some teenagers earn quite a lot of money. And part-time jobs give you good experience of working.
Jane 4___________. Experience of working is very useful.

4 Read the text. Which student's situation is most similar to yours?

I am most like 1___________.

To work or not to work ...

Chris: 'I've got a part-time job. I work in a shop near my house. I work for an hour after school and then for seven hours on Saturdays. I'd like to work more but school students aren't allowed to work more than 12 hours a week. I like my job. I can earn some money and it's a good way of meeting people.'

Andrea: 'I don't work very often. I sometimes babysit for my parents' friends. They've got two small children, but it's an easy job because they go to sleep very quickly. I usually take my homework with me, or if I haven't got any homework I watch TV.'

Rachel: 'I haven't got a part-time job. My parents give me money every month. When I leave school I'm going to work for the rest of my life, so I don't want to work now. And anyway, jobs for teenagers are really badly paid. You really can't earn much. I prefer to stay at home and play computer games or go out with my friends.'

5 Complete the sentences with the correct names.

1 ________ and ________ work.
2 ________ doesn't want to work.
3 ________ works for 12 hours a week.
4 ________ babysits for her parents' friends.
5 ________ likes playing computer games.
6 ________ works in a shop.
7 ________ thinks that jobs for teenagers are badly paid.
8 ________ sometimes does her homework while she's working.

CHALLENGE!

Write your opinions of work. Do you work? If so, why? Do you enjoy your job? If you don't work, why is that?
1. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
   1. I'll before home at midnight be
   2. at home we this evening be won't
   3. win will the next World Cup Brazil
   4. late be we for school won't
   5. January be my 38 in dad will
   6. won't Danny all pass his exams

2. Make predictions about life in 2050. Write sentences with will, affirmative or negative.
   1. people live on the moon
   2. computers be more intelligent than people
   3. we go to school
   4. Russia be in the European Union
   5. people live more than 120 years
   6. people go to Mars on holiday
   7. people buy everything on the Internet

3. Write questions and answers about your future.
   1. will all your school exams?
   2. will you go to university?
   3. get married before you are 25?
   4. be rich and famous?
   5. live in a foreign country?
   6. have lots of pets?
   7. live near the sea?

CHALLENGE!
Make three predictions about things that will happen in the next two weeks. Use your own ideas or the ideas in the box.

exams school sport television weather
your family your friends

1.

2.

3.
1 Label the pictures with the words in the box.

building site cafe factory garage hair salon hospital school shop sports centre theme park

3 Complete the text with the words in the box.

experience job make outside spend take university work

TIME OUT

'I'm going to start ______ next October. I've got a ______ in a hair salon and I'm going to be a hairdresser. It'll be my first job. Before that I want to ______ some time abroad and do something different.

I'm going to go to the USA and work in a summer camp for young children. I'll teach them basketball, swimming and volleyball. There'll be lots of teenagers from other countries there too, so I'll ______ some new friends.' Charlotte

'Next September I'm going to study French and German at ______. Before then I want to ______ a gap year.

I'm going to spend four months on a farm in France. I'll be ______, looking after animals, working with my hands.

After that, I'm going to backpack round Germany with Gary, my best friend from school. He's going to study German too. It'll be a great ______.' Robert

4 Read the text again. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 Charlotte is going to be a hairdresser.
2 Robert is going to start university in October.
3 Charlotte and Robert are going to go abroad.
4 Robert is going to work on a building site.
5 Charlotte is going to teach other teenagers.
6 Robert is going to travel round Germany on his own.

2 Where do these people work? Write the workplaces.

1 builder
2 chef
3 computer programmer
4 doctor
5 factory worker
6 hairdresser
7 mechanic
8 nurse
9 shop assistant
10 waiter

Imagine you are going to take a gap year. Write a short text about your plans. Decide:

- the country you are going to work in
- the place of work and the job
- why you want to do that job
- how long you are going to stay
1. Give advice with *should* or *shouldn’t*. Use the phrases in the box or your own ideas.

- listen to that loud music
- go to bed
- wear those old clothes
- look for it again
- copy your friend’s homework

2. Write Ryan’s lines in the correct place in the dialogue.

- I’m OK, but I’m worried about my brother.
- No, I haven’t. Should I tell them?
- You’re probably right. Thanks for the advice.
- Because I think he’s stolen a CD from a shop.
- Hi, Hannah.
- What should I do, then?
- Do you think so?

   **Ryan**
   1.
   **Hannah** Hello, Ryan. How are you?
   2.
   **Ryan**
   3.
   **Hannah** Why?
   4.
   **Ryan**
   5.
   **Hannah** Really? Have you told your parents about it?
   6.
   **Ryan**
   7.
   **Hannah** No, you shouldn’t.
   **Ryan**
   **Hannah** You should talk to him about it.
   **Ryan**
   **Hannah** Yes. Tell him he can get into a lot of trouble if he steals things.
   **Ryan**

3. Write a dialogue following the example in exercise 2. Use the problem and advice in the boxes or your own ideas.

   **Sue’s problem:** She’s got an exam next week. She’s worried about it because she hasn’t prepared for it.

   **Tom’s advice:** Sue has still got a week. She should do a little extra work every night. She shouldn’t go to bed late.

   **Sue**
   **Tom**
   **Sue** I’m OK, but I’m worried about
   **Tom**
   **Sue**
   **Tom** Do you
   **Sue**
   **Tom**
   **Sue**
   **Tom** No, you shouldn’t.
   **Sue**
   **Tom**
   **Sue**
   **Tom** Don’t worry!
An application letter

Preparation

1. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences for an application letter.
   1. in shops / experience / have / of working / I
   2. forward / look / from you / I / to hearing
   3. am / to apply for / in your shop / I / writing / a job
   4. a reference / I / from the manager / send / of the newsagent's / can / you

2. Complete the letter with the sentences from exercise 1.

   Dear Sir or Madam,
   I saw the advertisement in the Cambridge Evening News last Saturday.
   I've worked in a newsagent's, and last summer I also worked in a department store.
   I am reliable, friendly and hard-working.
   I can start work on 2 August.
   Yours faithfully,
   Tom Carpenter
   Tom Carpenter

3. Underline five parts of this letter which are not correct for a formal letter. Write the correct expressions below.

   Hi Mr Jones,
   I'm applying for the job at your hotel. I saw the advertisement in the Brighton Evening News last Saturday.
   I've worked in hotels. I worked as a receptionist in the Queen's Hotel last summer.
   I am reliable, friendly and hard-working. I can send you a reference from the manager of the Queen's Hotel.
   I can start work on 2 August.
   Write soon.
   Bye for now,
   Tom
   Tom

Writing guide

4. Write a letter for the job in this advertisement. Follow the plan below. Write 90–110 words.

   Paragraph 1
   • the job • where you saw the advertisement
   Paragraph 2
   • your work experience
   Paragraph 3
   • your personal qualities • references

   Waiter or Waitress
   We are looking for a friendly, reliable waiter or waitress to work part-time in our busy café.
   Your job will include serving customers and helping in the kitchen.
   Please apply to:
   Vicky Smith, Venus Café, Brighton

   Dear [Name],
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

Across (→)
2 A __________ can speak and understand more than one language.
4 __________ you going to play computer games?
8 A doctor works in a __________.
11 One day I __________ be rich and famous.
12
13 'When __________ she come home?'
   'Next Sunday.'
14 What are you __________ to do on Friday evening?
15
17 'Will you have lots of children?'
   'No, I __________.'
18 A __________ writes stories for a newspaper.
20 'Tell your teacher that you don’t understand the homework.' 'Thanks for your __________.'

Down (↓)
1 Factory workers often work with their __________.
3
5 'I'm tired.'
   'You __________ go to bed.'
6 A mechanic works in a __________.
7 My sister's a secretary. She works in an __________.
9 Nelson Mandela was a __________.
10 A __________ makes films and TV programmes.
16 You __________ wear jeans for an interview.
19 'Is Carl going to go out this evening?'
   'No, he __________.'

I CAN ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

* = I need more practice.
** = I sometimes find this difficult.
*** = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>**</th>
<th>***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe different jobs. (SB p. 98)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about my plans for the future. (SB p. 99)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can give an opinion on part-time jobs. (SB p. 100)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can make predictions about my future, (SB p. 101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a magazine article. (SB p. 102)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can give someone advice. (SB p. 104)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a letter applying for a job. (SB p. 105)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score __________ / 20
Excuse me, please," the woman with red-brown hair said. "I must get closer." She pushed past Jane and held out her small black camera.

"Oh, all right," said Jane. "But ... my God! There was an explosion! Jane saw a bright white light in front of her eyes, and felt a terrible hot wind on her face. She fell on the ground. For a moment she lay there, not thinking, not seeing.

Her eyes were open but she saw nothing, only blue sky. She heard nothing. Only silence. Her body felt no pain. But she could smell something. Smoke.

1 The action of the story takes place
A outside the British Parliament.
B inside the British Parliament.
C outside the Queen's palace.

2 Jane Cole told the tourists
A what she learned at school about Guy Fawkes.
B what happened in 1605.
C why Guy Fawkes tried to blow up Parliament.

3 Jane was surprised because
A there were so many tourists watching the coach.
B the American tourists wanted to use the video.
C there was somebody trying to take strange photos.

4 After the explosion
A there was the smell of cigarettes everywhere.
B people tried to take more pictures.
C Jane could feel almost nothing.

Exam Task - Use of English

Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Today was a short day. I got up, 1 ________ (send) some e-mails to my friends. 2 ________ (do) a bit of work on a library website that I 3 ________ (help) to design at the moment, and then got in the car. I 4 ________ (drive) about 50 kilometres to one of the libraries I work with. I 5 ________ (go) in and 6 ________ (say) hello to the librarian who 7 ________ (put) covers on books. She usually 8 ________ (work) alone except on Saturdays when a volunteer 9 ________ (come) in to help. I go there once every two weeks to answer computer questions for her. Today she wanted to know how to use the program Word, and she 10 ________ (give) me some advice on books to read.
PREPARATION: Listening
1. How many means of transport can you name?

2. Answer the questions.
   1. What’s your favourite means of transport? Why?
   2. When you go on holiday, how do you usually travel?
   3. Are you afraid of flying? Why? Why not?
   4. What are the advantages and disadvantages of travelling by bike?

3. Read the exam task below. What will the people in the recording talk about? Which means of transport will they probably mention?

EXAM TASK – Listening

LISTENING 5. Listen to four people (A, B, C, D) talking about travel. Match the speakers to the sentences (1–5). There is one sentence that you do not need.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Speaker</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>I like cycling in all kinds of weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>I always go on holiday by plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>I am afraid of flying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>I always go to work by bicycle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>I enjoy the journey to our holiday destinations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PREPARATION: Speaking
Answer the questions.
1. If you travel to another country, which means of transport do you normally choose?
2. Think of a long journey you have done by bike/car/train/bus. What interesting things did you see on the journey? Make notes.
3. Read the exam task below. Which tenses do you need to use in your answer?

EXAM TASK – Speaking

You have recently been on a long journey. Tell your friend from abroad about it. Say:
- where you went
- how you got there
- what interesting things you saw

Ask your friend questions about his/her journey.

PREPARATION: Writing a formal letter
1. Read the letter and label the parts.
   a) starting a letter  
   b) ending a letter  
   c) references  
   d) reason for writing  
   e) work experience  
   f) personal qualities

   Dear Sir or Madam,
   I am writing to apply for the part-time job of hotel receptionist at The Angel Hotel. I saw your advertisement in the Lancashire Evening News.
   I have experience of working in hotels.
   I have worked in the restaurant of The King and Crown Hotel in Blackpool.
   I enjoy working with people and I can speak French. I am reliable, hard-working and friendly. I can send you a reference from the manager of The King and Crown Hotel.
   I can work at the weekend and in the evening.
   I look forward to hearing from you.

   Yours faithfully,

   Stephen Green

Stephen Green

2. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?
   1. Stephen knows the name of the person he is writing to.  
   2. The job is for a receptionist in a restaurant.  
   3. Stephen can send one reference.  
   4. Stephen would like an answer to his letter.

EXAM TASK – Writing

You have read an advertisement in a local newspaper offering a part-time job as a secretary in a tourist office. Write a letter (130–150 words) applying for the job and giving the following information:
- reason for writing
- work experience
- personal qualities
- references
- when you can work
1 Complete the conversation. Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Jason Hi. My name's Jason. What 1 _______ (be) your name?
Kate Kate. Where 2 _______ (be) you from, Jason?
Jason Texas. But I 3 _______ (not live) in the USA. I 4 _______ (live) in London. My dad 5 _______ (work) here, you see.
Kate 6 _______ (you / like) London?
Jason Yes, I do. What about you? Where 7 _______ (you / live)?
Kate In London too. But I 8 _______ (not like) it. It's dirty and noisy. 9 _______ (you / have got) any brothers or sisters?
Jason Yes, I 10 _______ (have got) a brother. He 11 _______ (study) music at the University of Texas.
Kate What kind of music 12 _______ (you / listen to)?
Jason R and B. 13 _______ (you / like) R and B too?
Kate Not really. I 14 _______ (prefer) rock.

Mark /10

2 Choose the correct words to complete the announcement.

The Arcadia Hotel
staff newsletter

New member of staff
Meet Márton, a new waiter in our restaurant. He's from Hungary, and he 1 _______ (start / starts) work this week.
'Hi! My name's Márton and 2 _______ (am / is / are) Hungarian.
I come 3 _______ (of / from / in) Miskolc, a big city in the east of Hungary. I've got two sisters, aged 10 and 14. They 4 _______ (not / doesn't / don't) live in London – they still live in Miskolc with 5 _______ (her / our / his) parents. They 6 _______ (goes / go) to school there.
I share a flat with five other people, including a Portuguese girl called Anna. Anna is really nice. She 7 _______ (sometimes / sometimes) cooks dinner for 8 _______ (she / i / us), but she 9 _______ (always / sometimes) / never cleans the kitchen – 9 _______ (always do / always does / always) it!
I'm a fan of all sports, but especially football. The Liverpool footballer Krisztian Németh 10 _______ (come / comes) from Hungary. 11 _______ (Do / Are / Does) you know him?
I love 12 _______ (music / the music). My favourite band is U2 – they're 13 _______ (awful / brilliant) – but I also 14 _______ (do not like / like) Arctic Monkeys and Mika. I haven't got a CD player, but I 15 _______ (never / often) listen to the radio.'

Mark /15

TOTAL /25
1 Complete the sentences. Use a word formed from the word in brackets.

1. John's favourite hobby is ________ (PHOTOGRAPH).
2. Let's go ________ (SWIM) this afternoon.
4. ________ (THEY) cat's name is Tiddles.
5. What time do you ________ (USUAL) get up?
6. Fred can play the piano really ________ (GOOD).
7. Who are those ________ (WOMAN) over there?
8. I like to go ________ (CYCLE) at weekends.
9. My maths ________ (TEACH) is Miss Smith.

Mark /10

2 Choose the correct words to complete Dave's e-mail to Francesca.

Dear Francesca,

Hi! How are you? I'm sending / I send this e-mail from the hotel because I am working / I'm working tonight. It's nearly 2 a.m. and I'm drinking a cup of coffee and trying to stay awake! The TV in the office aren't / isn't working, so I can / can't watch TV.

The hotel is really busy this week. There are / its guests in 31 of the 32 rooms, and the restaurant always is / is always full in the evenings. We need more staff to work here! In fact, he's / there's a new waiter at the hotel: Marton, a guy from Hungary / Hungarian. He's really friend / friendly / friends, and he works hard too! His English is very good (which is lucky because I can / can't speak Hungarian!)

Do you want / Do want you to come to a party at the hotel on Friday? Tickets are usually £12, but I can get a free ticket for you. The parties here are always really good. The dancing don't / doesn't stop until about one o'clock in the morning. The party starts at eight o'clock, but you don't have got / have to be there on time – in fact, most people arrive late / lately. You can wear casual clothes – jeans / a jeans / the jeans and a T-shirt.

Write soon, please – and let me know about Friday!

Love

Dave

Mark /15

TOTAL /25
Choose the correct answer (A-D) to complete the postcard.

Dear Sophie,

We are having a great time. Yesterday we visited the Louvre museum. Some fantastic paintings there. I think it's one of the finest museums in the world!

This evening we're going to the cinema.

Do you like to come round next week and see our photos?

Love, Alex

Choose the correct words to complete the advertisement.

The Palace Hotel

There are fifteen rooms. The smaller rooms are usually £75 a night, and the more large rooms are usually £100, including breakfast. However, from January to April, we are offering £20 off our normal rates when you stay for three nights or longer.

The hotel is in a very quiet location - there aren't any busy roads nearby - but it has got modern facilities. There is a TV in every room and you can get internet access for £5 a day. There's a restaurant on the ground floor where you can have breakfast and dinner. (The restaurant serves lunch.)

Our staff are here to help you. Our receptionists can all speak several languages and they are happy to give you information about the hotel and the local area.

The Lake District is one of the most popular holiday regions in Britain. It's the largest national park in the country, and is famous for its beautiful scenery. It was the poet William Wordsworth's favourite place, and he lives here for many years.

Mark /15

TOTAL /25
1. Complete the text with the words in the box.

biggest bought cook could first other popular restaurants serve started there work

**McDonald’s**

McDonald’s is the **biggest** and most successful fast-food restaurant in the world. It **began** in 1937 when brothers Dick and Mac McDonald began selling hotdogs and hamburgers in California. The hamburgers were **cheap** and very **popular**, and soon they had four **restaurants**. In 1954 Ray Kroc visited a McDonald’s restaurant and started to **work** with the brothers. He opened restaurants in **the US**. In 1961 he **took over** the McDonald’s company from Dick and Mac for $2.7 million. In the same year, Kroc opened Hamburger University. There, young people **learned** how to **cook** hamburgers – ‘hamburgerology’! In 1967 the **first** McDonald’s restaurant outside the USA opened in Canada, and in 1971 restaurants opened in Europe and Japan. Today, **there are** over 1,000 McDonalds in the UK. They **serve** nearly 2.5 million customers every day.

2. Choose the correct words to complete Francesca’s e-mail.

Dear Dave,

Hi! How are you? Congratulations on your new job! It’s great news. What’s the new hotel like? How **much** / **many** rooms are there? Is it bigger **than** / **that** the Arcadia?

Thanks for your invitation, I’d love to have lunch at the Arcadia tomorrow. **I** see / **I’m seeing** a friend in the afternoon, so **we can** / **do we can** / **can we** meet quite early? How about twelve o’clock?

I **had** / **have** a really busy weekend. On Friday evening, some friends from Milan **came** / **came** round. We had **some** / **any** pasta and spoke **Italian** / **Italian** all evening. On Saturday, I got up **late** / **lately** and went shopping. I couldn’t **find** / **found** a nice red top, so I didn’t buy **some** / **any** clothes, just a CD. I **went** / **go** out for dinner on Saturday night and saw your friend Marton from the hotel. Did he **tell** / **told** you? He was with a girl with dark hair. Is she his girlfriend? They **were** / **was** at the next table. We said hello, but we didn’t **chat** / **chatted** / **chatting**.

See you at the hotel tomorrow for lunch.

Love

Francesca
1. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use the words in brackets.
   1. Mike doesn’t walk to school. (NEVER)
      Mike __________________________ to school.
   2. I think rap music is terrible. (STAND)
      I __________________________ rap music.
   3. Do you like computer games? (INTERESTED)
      Are __________________________ computer games?
   4. Did you enjoy the party? (GOOD TIME)
      Did __________________________ at the party?
   5. Ken always drives very fast. (SLOWLY)
      Ken __________________________.
   6. Ben sings well and Donna sings well. (BOTH)
      Ben and __________________________ well.
   7. Please bring some CDs to the party. (CAN)
      __________________________ some CDs to the party?
   8. Is maths compulsory at your school? (HAVE TO)
      __________________________ learn maths at your school?
   9. Potatoes are cheaper than tomatoes. (EXPENSIVE)
      Tomatoes __________________________ potatoes.
   10. Could I have a ham sandwich, please? (LIKE)
       I __________________________, please.
   11. I usually have some cereal for breakfast. (BOWL)
       I usually have __________________________ for breakfast.
   12. Jake is planning to visit Italy in the summer. (GOING)
       Jake __________________________ Italy in the summer.

   Mark [ ] /10

2. Choose the correct words to complete the newsletter.

   The Arcadia Hotel
   Staff Newsletter

   One of our receptionists, Dave, 1. has / have decided to leave the hotel. Dave has 2. be / was / been with us for five years, so we will be very sorry to see him go. Originally, he 3. got / is getting a job here as a waiter in the restaurant, but he 4. become / became a receptionist a year later. 5. wasn’t / weren’t a good waiter,” he says, “but I think I’m a 6. better / best receptionist.” He has made a lot of friends here, and it 7. won’t be / will be not the same without him!

   Dave is moving to the Lake District, and will work at a hotel there. ‘I’m really 8. look / looked / looking forward to my new life,’ says Dave. ‘The Lake District is 9. peaceful / more peaceful than London and the air is 10. cleaner / more clean. But I promise I 11. can’t / don’t / won’t forget all my friends at the Arcadia.’

   There 12. is / are some good news too. Please welcome our newest member of staff, Francesca. Francesca 13. come / comes / has come from Milan, but recently moved to London. In the past, she has worked as a waitress, a shop assistant and a chef, but at the Arcadia, she is going 14. be / to be our new receptionist. We hope that Francesca 15. be / is / will be very happy here.

   Mark [ ] /15
   TOTAL [ ] /25
Animals in danger – what can countries do?

Before reading

1 Look at the photos. Which animals are in danger? Write the words.

2 Why are the animals in danger? Match the problems (1–4) with the photos (A–D).

A Pollution is killing wildlife in our rivers.

B We’re still using elephant tusks to make ornaments.

C Hunting threatens the world’s whales.

D More farming means lions and tigers have nowhere to hunt for food.

While reading

3 Read the text. Which animals from your list in exercise 1 are mentioned?

A Scientists often meet and talk about animals in danger. Politicians in many countries are beginning to talk about this too. They ask a lot of questions, and sometimes they listen to the scientists. Who can hunt dolphins and whales? How many can those people kill every year? Can people buy rhinoceros horns? Is it right? Which animals are disappearing fastest? How can we protect them? Where is the money going to come from? These are some of their questions.

B So what can countries do? Here is one possible answer: they can open national parks. These are big and usually very beautiful wild places. Here, animals and birds can live freely, and they are also homes for trees and flowers. Visitors can go there and watch the animals, but usually they leave at night. They cannot hunt or take things away with them.

C Politicians can find ways to stop hunting. They can stop the pollution of the rivers, seas, sky and land too. People in every country are asking, ‘How can we stop the pollution from cars, planes, and factories? Let’s think about our lives, our work, our homes. Our world needs to be a better place for all living things.’ In China in 1990, there were only one million cars. In 2004, there were 12 million. But this is only eight cars for every 1,000 people. In the USA, people are richer and there are 940 cars for every 1,000 people. How many cars are going to be on China’s roads in 2050 when the people of China are richer?

4 Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences. In which paragraph (A, B or C) did you find the answer?

1 Politicians always listen to the advice of scientists about animals in danger. Paragraph ____________

2 The USA has more cars per person than China. Paragraph ____________

3 Chinese people are not as rich as people from the USA. Paragraph ____________

4 Visitors can never stay overnight in national parks. Paragraph ____________

After reading

5 Make a list of the things governments can do to help animals in danger. There are some ideas in the text to help you.

6 You are the government of your country and you are making rules to help save animals in danger. Write five rules saying what people can or cannot do.

This text is from Oxford Bookworms Factfiles 1: ‘Animals in Danger’. It describes many animals in danger throughout the world and what we can do to help them.
The lottery winner – a robbery

Before reading

1 Put the sentences in the correct order to describe what happened in the picture.
   - A young man ran up behind her.
   - The old lady was walking down the street.
   - The old lady fell over.
   - Then he grabbed her bag out of her hands.
   - He hit her on the head.

While reading

2 Read the story. Are your answers to exercise 1 correct?

The bag snatcher

One Saturday afternoon in a small town, Emma Carter came out of a shoe shop with some new shoes. They were cheap shoes, but Emma was very pleased with them. She was seventy-three years old and did not have much money. She began to walk home. ‘A nice cup of tea,’ she thought, ‘and then I can go for a walk in my new shoes.’

It was a quiet town and there was nobody in the street. Suddenly, Emma heard something behind her. She did not have time to look, because just then somebody ran up behind her, hit her on the head, and snatched her bag out of her hands. Emma fell down on her back. Then she looked up, and saw a tall young man with long, dirty brown hair. He stood and looked down at her for a second; then he ran away with Emma’s bag under his arm.

‘Help! Help!’ Emma cried.

But nobody came, and after two or three minutes Emma slowly got up and went to the nearest house. The people there were very kind. They gave Emma a cup of tea, and soon an ambulance came and took her to hospital.

At the hospital a doctor looked at Emma’s head and back. ‘You’re going to be OK,’ he said. ‘Just take it easy for a day or two. Can your husband help you at home?’

‘My husband died eight years ago,’ said Emma. ‘There’s only me at home.’

‘Well,’ the doctor said, ‘we don’t want you to feel ill and fall downstairs at home. So I think you must stay in hospital for tonight, and perhaps tomorrow night, too.’ Later, a policeman came to the hospital and Emma told him about the bag snatcher.

‘Did anybody see this young man?’ he asked.

‘I don’t know,’ said Emma. ‘But there was nobody in the street when I called for help.’

‘Oh dear,’ the policeman said. ‘What was in your bag?’

‘A little money – and a lottery ticket,’ said Emma. ‘I buy a ticket every Saturday. Then on Saturday evening I watch the lottery on television. I always have the same numbers – 5, 12, 23, 24, 38, 41. All those numbers are important to me. I was born on 5 December, 1923. I lived at number 24 Sandwich Road for 38 years.’

‘Yes, yes,’ said the policeman. ‘I understand.’ He wrote everything down in a little black book. ‘Did you see the man’s face?’ he asked.

‘Yes,’ said Emma. ‘I did. I fell on my back, and he looked down at me for a second. So I saw his face.’

After reading

3 Read the policeman’s reports (A–C). Which one is correct?

A A young thief robbed an old lady. He hit her and took her bag. The thief took a lot of money and a ticket for the bus in her bag.
B A thief hit the old lady on the head and stole her bag. There was some money and a lottery ticket in her bag.
C A thief robbed an old lady. He took her bag with a lottery ticket and some money in it. The thief had long brown hair, but the old lady didn’t see his face.

4 Write an ending to the story. Use the words below to help you.

thief – find – lottery ticket in the old woman’s bag
lottery ticket – prize – £5 million
old lady – see – thief – on TV
old lady – phone – police
police – catch thief – go to prison

TIP: If you aren’t sure of the meaning or the spelling of the words, check them in your dictionary. The example sentences in the dictionary will help you.

The text is from Oxford Bookworms: ‘The Lottery Winner’. You can read this book to find out how the story ends and check if your ideas were correct.
The Christmas Presents

Before reading

1. Describe the woman and the room in the picture.

While reading

2. Read the story.
   One dollar and eighty-seven cents. Della counted the money again. There was no mistake. One dollar and eighty-seven cents. That was all. And the next day was Christmas.
   Della sat there, in the poor little room, and she cried. She lived in this poor little room, in New York, with her husband, James Dillingham Young. They also had a bedroom, and a kitchen and a bathroom—all poor little rooms. James Dillingham Young was lucky, because he had a job, but it was not a good job. These rooms took most of his money. Della tried to find work, but times were bad, and there was no work for her.
   Della stopped crying and she washed her face. Tomorrow was Christmas Day, and she had only one dollar and eighty-seven cents to buy Jim a Christmas present. Her Jim. She wanted very much to buy him something really fine, something to show how much she loved him.
   Now, the James Dillingham Youngs had two very special things. One was Jim’s gold watch. It once belonged to his grandfather. The other special thing was Della’s hair.
   Quickly, Della let down her beautiful, long hair. It fell down her back, and it was almost like a coat around her. Then she put her hair up again, quickly. For a second or two she stood still, and cried a little.
   Then she put on her old brown coat, and left the room. She walked along by the shops, and stopped when she came to a door with ‘Madame Eloise—Hair’ on it.

3. Look at the picture. What did Della sell to Madame Eloise?

4. Read the next two paragraphs.
   How much money did Della get?
   At last she found a present for Jim. It was a gold chain for The Watch. Jim loved his watch, but it had no chain. When Della saw this gold chain, she knew immediately that it was right for Jim.
   The shop took twenty-one dollars from her for it, and she hurried home with the eighty-seven cents.
   When she arrived there, she looked at her very short hair in the mirror. Her hair was now in very small curls all over her head.

‘What’s Jim going to say when he sees me?’ she thought. ‘Oh, I hope he thinks that I’m still beautiful!’
   The door opened and Jim came in and closed it. His eyes were on Della. He was not angry or surprised. He just watched her, with a strange look on his face.
   ‘Jim,’ she cried. ‘Don’t look at me like that. I sold my hair because I wanted to give you a present. I had to do it, Jim.’
   ‘You’ve cut off your hair?’ asked Jim.
   ‘Yes, I cut it off and sold it,’ Della said. ‘But don’t you love me any more, Jim? I’m still me.’
   Suddenly Jim put his arms round his Della. Then he took something from his pocket and put it on the table.
   ‘I love you, Della,’ he said. ‘It doesn’t matter if your hair is short or long. But if you open that, you’ll see why I was unhappy at first.’

5. Look at the picture and answer the questions.
   1. What did Jim buy Della for Christmas?
   2. How do you think he got the money to buy the present?
   3. Why couldn’t Della and Jim use their presents?

After reading

6. Jim thought about his present for Della on his way home. Complete the text with the words in the box. Then check your answers to exercise 5.

chain combs face important long love
must no opens sell special use

I’ve got a wonderful Christmas present for Della. I didn’t want to 1. ___________ my gold watch, because it was so special to me. But what could I do? I had 2. ___________ money, and Della 3. ___________ have a present for Christmas! I couldn’t 4. ___________ the watch very often because I don’t have a 5. ___________ for it. And Della is more 6. ___________ than a gold watch—I wanted to buy her something really 7. ___________, to show how much I 8. ___________ her. I know she wants these 9. ___________, and they’ll look perfect in her 10. ___________ brown hair. I can’t wait to see her 11. ___________ when she 12. ___________ my present.

The story is from Oxford Bookworms: ‘New Yorkers’, by O. Henry.
Seasons and celebrations: autumn

Before reading

1. Find these things in the photos. What other things can you see?
   - apple
   - decorations
   - party
   - witch
   - ghost
   - bonfire

While reading

2. Read the texts. Match the photos (1–3) with the texts (A–C).

   Photo 1: ______
   Photo 2: ______
   Photo 3: ______

A. Every year on 31 October people in Britain celebrate Halloween. This is because hundreds of years ago people thought that bad spirits, like ghosts, came on that night.

   Children still do this if they go to Halloween parties on 31 October. People often put up decorations for Halloween parties, and play games.

   One Halloween party game is called ‘bobbing for apples’. Someone puts some apples in a big bowl of water. The first player often puts something over their eyes so they can’t see. Each player must keep their hands behind their back and take an apple out of the water with their teeth. It can be very difficult and players usually get very wet!

B. In Canada and the USA, and in some other English-speaking countries, children go ‘trick or treating’. When someone answers the door, the children say: ‘Trick or treat?’ Then the person in the house must decide. Either they give the children a treat – something nice, like fruit or chocolate – or the children play a trick on them. For a trick, the children do something bad like throw an egg or some flour at the house!

C. In November in Britain, you will sometimes hear people say: ‘Remember, remember, the fifth of November.’ They are talking about Guy Fawkes Night, which is celebrated on 5 November each year.

   The story of Guy Fawkes Night begins in 1605. But some people did not want him to be king. So a group of them – a man called Guy Fawkes and his friends – decided to kill King James and his government at the Houses of Parliament in London on 5 November 1605. They put thirty-six boxes of gunpowder in a room underneath the Houses of Parliament. The King’s soldiers found Guy Fawkes and the gunpowder. They sent him to prison. In January 1606, Guy Fawkes and some of his friends were killed in front of the Houses of Parliament. When people heard that the men were dead, they celebrated with lots of fires in the streets.

   Since that time, every year on 5 November in most parts of Britain, people build a big fire outside with all the dead leaves and old pieces of wood that they don’t want. And every year, before the government comes to the Houses of Parliament, people go through the building and look carefully for gunpowder!

3. Match sentences (A–F) with gaps (1–6) to complete the text.

   A. But the plan did not work.
   B. At that time James the First was King of England.
   C. The apples stay on top of the water.
   D. To keep the bad spirits away people dressed like witches and ghosts.
   E. The fire is called a bonfire.
   F. They dress like witches and ghosts and go to the houses of people who live near them.

4. Describe a holiday or a special day in your country. Write about these things:
   - When is this special day?
   - What do people do?
   - What do people wear?
   - What do people eat?
   - Are there any special songs or poems for this day?

These texts are from Oxford Bookworms Factfiles 2: ‘Seasons and Celebrations’. It describes many other customs and celebrations in English speaking countries.
Romeo and Juliet
Before reading

1. Describe the picture. Where are the people? What are they doing?

While reading

2. Read the scene from the play. Write the names of the people in the picture.
   a.  
   b.  
   c.  
   d.  
   e.  

After reading

3. Make complete sentences.
   1. The other guests could not recognize Romeo and his friends because they were wearing ________.
   2. When Romeo saw Juliet for the first time, she was __________ with Paris.
   3. When Romeo saw Juliet, he decided to __________ to her.
   4. When Tybalt heard _________ speaking, he knew who he was.
   5. Tybalt was _________ because Lord Capulet told him not to kill Romeo.
   6. Juliet and Romeo were very sad at the end of the scene because they loved each other, but their families were _________.

ACT 1 SCENE 4
Romeo meets Juliet

The Capulets’ house. The party has started, and there is music, singing and dancing. Lord and Lady Capulet, Juliet, Tybalt, Paris, the Nurse, servants, musicians and others are at the party.

LORD CAPULET: Enjoy yourselves, my friends! Everybody is going to dance tonight. More light! More drinks! Musicians—play louder! We’re going to have a wonderful party! (Romeo, Benvolio and Mercutio enter. They are wearing masks.)

LADY CAPULET: Who are those men who’ve just come in? I can’t see their faces, because they’re wearing masks.

LORD CAPULET: I don’t know who they are. It doesn’t matter. They look friendly. Give me another drink! What a wonderful party! Oh, why can’t I be young again? Shall we dance?

LADY CAPULET: Dance? Don’t be stupid, Capulet! You’re too old! You haven’t danced for twenty years. Come and sit down for a while.

They sit down.

MERCUTIO: Don’t you want to dance, Romeo?

ROMEO: No, I don’t, Mercutio. You can dance if you want. I’ll wait here.

Benvolio and Mercutio leave him, and start dancing.

ROMEO (He sees Juliet, who is dancing with Paris): What a beautiful girl! Who is she? I must meet her! When she stops dancing, I’ll go and talk to her.

TYBALT: Uncle Capulet! That man is a Montague!

LORD CAPULET: Which man?

TYBALT: The man who came in a few minutes ago. Over there—the man who’s wearing a mask. I know his voice. His name is Romeo, and he’s a Montague. I’m going to kill him!

LORD CAPULET: No, Tybalt! The Capulets and the Montagues must not fight any more. The Prince of Verona told us to stop fighting. Don’t you remember? Romeo is a good man, and you mustn’t hurt him. Do you understand?

TYBALT: All right, uncle. But I’m very angry. He was wrong to come here. (He leaves.)

ROMEO (to Juliet): I don’t know your name. I saw you just a few minutes ago. I want to talk to you, but I don’t know what to say.

JULIET: You don’t have to say anything.

ROMEO: I’ve never seen anyone as beautiful as you. Can I hold your hand?

JULIET: But I don’t know you! (laughing) Yes of course you can hold my hand.

ROMEO: (He holds her hand.) If our hands can touch, our lips can touch too. (He kisses her.)

The Nurse enters.

NURSE: Juliet! Where are you? Oh, there you are. Your mother wants you. Come with me, my dear.

ROMEO (to the Nurse): Who is her mother?

NURSE: Her mother is the lady of the house, and married to Lord Capulet.

ROMEO: This is terrible! Lord Capulet is my father’s enemy. I love Juliet, but we can never meet again!

JULIET (watching Romeo leave): Nurse, what’s that young man’s name?

NURSE: Over there, the one who’s leaving? If he has a wife, I’ll die unmarried.

NURSE: His name is Romeo, and he’s a Montague, the only son of your family’s great enemy.

JULIET: My only love, a hated Montague!

NURSE: What was that? Come, Juliet. Your mother is waiting.
MEETING PEOPLE
Good morning.
Good afternoon.
Good evening.
How are you?
Fine, thanks. And you?
Hi, I'm [Jenny].
Nice to meet you (too).
How old are you?
I'm [17].
What about you?
This is [Martin].
Where are you from?
I'm from [London].

MAKING ARRANGEMENTS
Do you want to go [swimming] on [Friday]?
I'm afraid I can't.
What about [Saturday]?
Are you doing anything on [Sunday]?
I'm free at [four] / on [Thursday].
Let's go on [Thursday], then.
Let's meet at the [bus stop] at [four].
See you there.

ASKING FOR INFORMATION
I'd like some information about [the timetable], please.
What time do you open / close?
How much does it cost (to get in)?
How much is a single / return ticket?
Which platform is it from?
What time is the next train?
Is it a direct train?

ON THE PHONE
Hello. Is that [John]?
Yes, speaking.
This is [Joanna].
Can I speak to [Mark], please?
Just a moment.
She / He isn't here.
Do you want to leave a message?
No, it's OK, thanks.
I'll try his / her mobile.
I'll try again later.
Please tell him / her I called.
What's your number?

GIVING ADVICE
Can I ask your advice?
You should / shouldn't ...
Do you think so?
You're probably right.
Thanks for the advice.

GIVING AN OPINION
Do you like music / films / books?
Who's your favourite singer?
He's / She's OK. But I prefer [Justin Timberlake].
Who do you like, then?
He's / She's terrible.
I can't stand it.
He's all right / OK / not bad.
She's great / brilliant.
I love them.

GIVING DIRECTIONS
Excuse me. Where's the [library]?
It's near the [canteen].
Go along the corridor / street.
Turn left / right.
Go up / down the stairs.
First / Second floor.
Go past the [stairs].
The [canteen] is on your right / left.
Go through the doors.
Go outside / inside.

TALKING ABOUT YOUR WEEKEND
How was your weekend?
It was OK / great / not bad, thanks.
What did you do on [Saturday]?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April (n)</td>
<td>/'eprɔl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August (n)</td>
<td>/'oʊstə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autumn (n)</td>
<td>/'ɔtəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beard (n)</td>
<td>/bɛrd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue (adj)</td>
<td>/blu/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brown (adj)</td>
<td>/braʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkrisməs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curly (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈkɜrdli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark (adj)</td>
<td>/daːk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈsembər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye (n)</td>
<td>/aɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fair (adj)</td>
<td>/fɛə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfebruəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfriːdeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glasses (n)</td>
<td>/ˈglaʊz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good-looking (adj)</td>
<td>/ɡʊd ˈləkɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandparent (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡraʊndprɛərant/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green (adj)</td>
<td>/ɡriːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hair (n)</td>
<td>/heər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>home town (n)</td>
<td>/həʊm ˈtaʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house (n)</td>
<td>/haʊs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hungry (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhʌŋgri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒænjuəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒuːli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June (n)</td>
<td>/dʒu:n/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long (adj)</td>
<td>/lɒŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lovely (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlʌvli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March (n)</td>
<td>/mɑːtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May (n)</td>
<td>/meɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobile phone (n)</td>
<td>/ˈməʊbl ˈhaustraɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɔdeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moustache (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmʌʃtɑːʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP3 player (n)</td>
<td>/mpl ˈplɛə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November (n)</td>
<td>/nɔvəˈmɜrə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October (n)</td>
<td>/ɒkˈtəʊbər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pet (n)</td>
<td>/pet/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsætədeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>season (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsezn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɛptəmbrə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short (adj)</td>
<td>/ʃɔrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skateboard (n)</td>
<td>/ˈskætbaʊd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring (n)</td>
<td>/spɹɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>straight (adj)</td>
<td>/streɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsʌmər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsʌndei/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tall (adj)</td>
<td>/tɔl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin (adj)</td>
<td>/θɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirsty (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈθɜstɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday (n)</td>
<td>/ˈθɜzdeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtjuːzdeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valentine's Day (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvɛləntaɪnz ˈdeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wavy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈweɪvi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɛzdeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɛntər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 1 My network

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>academy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈekeɪdəmi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annoying (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈændəʊŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athletic (adj)</td>
<td>/ætˈleɪtɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aunt (n)</td>
<td>/ɔnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baller (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbælər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be married (v)</td>
<td>/bi ˈmərɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brother (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbrʌðər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɪldɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkæsəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>century (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɛntəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classical music (n)</td>
<td>/ˈklaːsɪkl ˈmjuzɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classmate (n)</td>
<td>/ˈklaːsmæt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean the house (v)</td>
<td>/kliːn ðə ˈhaustraɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collect (v)</td>
<td>/kəˈlekt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come home (v)</td>
<td>/kʌm ˈhəʊm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer games (n pi)</td>
<td>/kʌmˈpiːtəˌgɛmz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook dinner (v)</td>
<td>/kʊk ˈdɪnər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cousin (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkʌzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daughter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɔːtə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discuss (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˈskʌs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do the washing (v)</td>
<td>/dəʊ ðə ˈwɒʃɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive (v)</td>
<td>/draid/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eldest (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈeldest/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enjoy (v)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfæməli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>father (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɑːðər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flat (n)</td>
<td>/flæt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>football (n)</td>
<td>/'foʊbɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get up (v)</td>
<td>/ get 'ʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to the supermarket (v)</td>
<td>/'ɡoʊ tu ˈsəupermɑːrkət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to work (v)</td>
<td>/'ɡoʊ tu ˈwɜrk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>granddaughter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡrəʊndˌsʌr(ə)n/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandfather (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡrɑːndfər(ə)n/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandmother (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡrɑːndməθə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandpa (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡrændpə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hate (v)</td>
<td>/heɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head (be head of sth) (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhed (ov ...)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help (v)</td>
<td>/help/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horse race (n)</td>
<td>/'hɑrs ˈreɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhʌsbənd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice hockey (n)</td>
<td>/ˈaɪs ˈhɒki/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligent (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈtelɪdʒənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iron clothes (v)</td>
<td>/ˈaɪrn ˈkləʊz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>king (n)</td>
<td>/kɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late (adv)</td>
<td>/lɑt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lazy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlezi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>look after (v)</td>
<td>/ˈlʊk 'ɑːftə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>love (v)</td>
<td>/lʌv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make breakfast (v)</td>
<td>/mek ˈbrekfəst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marriage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmærɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet (v)</td>
<td>/miːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minibus (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɪnbʌs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monarch (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɒnərk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mother (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmʌðə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>need (v)</td>
<td>/niːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neighbour (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɪbər(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nephew (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɛfə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Year’s Eve (n)</td>
<td>/'niː jɔːrˈɛv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niece (n)</td>
<td>/nɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noisy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈnɔsɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympic Games (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈɒlimpɪk 'ɡɛmz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palace (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpæləs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penfriend (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛnfrend/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>politics (n)</td>
<td>/pəˈlətɪks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>popular (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈpʊpələ(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power station (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɔwer ˈsteɪʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prime minister (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɪm ˈmɪnəstə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>professional (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈprəfəˈʃənəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queen (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkwɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>racelore (n)</td>
<td>/'reɪʃəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock music (n)</td>
<td>/rɒk ˈmjʊzɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>royal (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈreɪəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sister (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪstə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son (n)</td>
<td>/sɔn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak (v)</td>
<td>/spiːk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend (time) (v)</td>
<td>/spend 'tʌm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>street (n)</td>
<td>/striːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>study (v)</td>
<td>/ˈstʌdɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach (v)</td>
<td>/teɪtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team (n)</td>
<td>/tiːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tell (v)</td>
<td>/tɛl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think (v)</td>
<td>/θɪŋk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tidy (v)</td>
<td>/ˈtaɪdi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train (v)</td>
<td>/træn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʌŋkl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>/ˈjuːətɪd ˈkɪŋdəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visit (v)</td>
<td>/ˈvɪzɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volleyball (n)</td>
<td>/vɒlibɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wash (v)</td>
<td>/wɔʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>welcome (v)</td>
<td>/ˈwelkəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife (n)</td>
<td>/waɪf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work (v)</td>
<td>/wɜrk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Cup (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɜːld ˈkʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Get ready for your exam 1 & 2

advice (n) /dɪˈvɑːs/  cheerul (adj) /ˈtʃʊəl/  clever (adj) /ˈklevər/  generous (adj) /dʒerəˈnəs/  helpful (adj) /ˈhɛlpfəl/  homepage (n) /ˈhɑːmpərɪdʒ/  honest (adj) /ˈhɒnst/  internet (n) /ɪntəˈnet/  online (adv) /ˈɔnəl/  optimistic (adj) /ˌɒptɪˈmʌstɪk/  private (adj) /ˈpraɪvət/  real (adj) /ˈriːl/  sensitive (adj) /ˈsɛnsətɪv/  show (v) /ʃɔʊ/  website (n) /ˈwɛbsɪt/  worried (adj) /ˈwɜrɪd/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit 2 Free time</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>active (adj)</td>
<td>/'aktɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>always (adv)</td>
<td>/'ɔːdwez/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arm (n)</td>
<td>/ərm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athletics (n)</td>
<td>/æθətɪks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Rules football (n)</td>
<td>/ɒ'streɪlɪə 'rʊlz 'fʊtˈbeɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back (n)</td>
<td>/bæk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basketball (n)</td>
<td>/'bæskɪtˈbɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book (n)</td>
<td>/bʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowling (n)</td>
<td>/'bɒlnɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brilliant (adj)</td>
<td>/'brɪliənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>champion (n)</td>
<td>/'tʃæmpɪən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chat room (n)</td>
<td>/'ʃeɪt_ˈruːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check (my e-mail) (v)</td>
<td>/tʃek/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chess (n)</td>
<td>/tʃes/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chess (n)</td>
<td>/tʃes/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>competition (n)</td>
<td>/ˌkɒmpəˈtɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cricket (n)</td>
<td>/'krɪkt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cycling (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɜːkliŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dancing (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɑːndɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ear (n)</td>
<td>/ɜː(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excitement (n)</td>
<td>/ɪkˈskɜːrnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye (n)</td>
<td>/aɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fashion (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfæʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fight (v)</td>
<td>/fɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finger (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪŋgə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot (pl:feet) (n)</td>
<td>/fʊt, /fet/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go out (v)</td>
<td>/ɡoʊ 'aʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold medal (n)</td>
<td>/ɡɔld 'medl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gymnastics (n)</td>
<td>/ˌdʒɪmˈnæstɪks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand (n)</td>
<td>/hænd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hardly ever (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈhɑːdlɪ ˈevə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have time (v)</td>
<td>/hæv 'tɛm(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head (n)</td>
<td>/hed/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hit (v)</td>
<td>/hɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hobby (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɒbi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hockey (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɒki/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold a world record (v)</td>
<td>/hɔuld ə 'wɜːld 'rekərd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horse riding (n)</td>
<td>/haʊsˈrɪnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice skating (n)</td>
<td>/aɪs 'sketɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jogging (n)</td>
<td>/'dʒɒpnɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>join (v)</td>
<td>/dʒɔɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kick (v)</td>
<td>/kɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knee (n)</td>
<td>/niː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kung fu (n)</td>
<td>/kʊŋ 'fuː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leg (n)</td>
<td>/lɛg/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>martial arts (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈmætrəl ˈɑːts/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midnight (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɪndnɔt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouth (n)</td>
<td>/maʊθ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neck (n)</td>
<td>/nek/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>never (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈnevə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nose (n)</td>
<td>/nɔz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>often (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈɒfən, ˈɒfən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photography (n)</td>
<td>/ˌpɑːtəˈrɛɡrɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>population (n)</td>
<td>/ˌpɒpəˈleɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>practice (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpræktɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>practise (v)</td>
<td>/ˈpræktɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>press-up (n)</td>
<td>/pres ˈæp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prize (n)</td>
<td>/praɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relative (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɛlatɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relax (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈleks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rent (v)</td>
<td>/rent/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest (n)</td>
<td>/rest/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rollerblading (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɔləblædɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rugby (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrʌɡbi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoulder (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃəʊldə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sometimes (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈsʌmtaɪmz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand I can't stand herl! (v)</td>
<td>/streɪnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stay (v)</td>
<td>/stei/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step (n)</td>
<td>/step/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stick (n)</td>
<td>/stɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stomach (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstɒmək/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppose (v)</td>
<td>/səˈpəʊz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming (n)</td>
<td>/ˈswɪmɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sword (n)</td>
<td>/sɔrd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take part in competitions (v)</td>
<td>/teɪk ˈpɑːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrible (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈterəbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toe (n)</td>
<td>/tɔ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usually (adv)</td>
<td>/juːʒuəlɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win (v)</td>
<td>/wɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>world record (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɜːld ˈrekərd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit 3 School life</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>art and design (n)</td>
<td>/ɑ:rt ən 'da:zən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behind (prep)</td>
<td>/bɪˈhaɪnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit (n)</td>
<td>/bɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biology (n)</td>
<td>/bəˈlɒdʒi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borrow (v)</td>
<td>/ˈbɔːrəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break (n)</td>
<td>/briːk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canteen (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkeɪtniːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD player (n)</td>
<td>/sɪː 'diː pləˈɛr(ə)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chair (n)</td>
<td>/ʃeə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemistry (n)</td>
<td>/kɛmɪstri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citizenship (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪtɪznʃɪp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classroom (n)</td>
<td>/klɑːsˈrʊm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clock (n)</td>
<td>/klɒk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compulsory (adj)</td>
<td>/kəmˈpʌlsəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer room (n)</td>
<td>/kəmˈpjuːtər rʊm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corridor (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɔːrdər(ə)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost (v)</td>
<td>/kɒst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupboard (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkʌbəd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>design and technology (O.S.T.) (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈzæn ən ˈteknədʒɪ, ˈdɪzən ən ˈtɪzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desk (n)</td>
<td>/desk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directions (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈdiərekʃənz, də-, dat-/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (n)</td>
<td>/ɪŋɡlɪʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enormous (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈnɔːməs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exam (n)</td>
<td>/ɛkˈzæm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor (n)</td>
<td>/fʊə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow (the rules) (v)</td>
<td>/fəˈləʊ(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign language (n)</td>
<td>/fɔːrən ˈlɑːŋgwɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French (n)</td>
<td>/frentʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geography (n)</td>
<td>/dʒɪˈɒgrəfi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒɜːmən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go along (v)</td>
<td>/ɡəʊ əˈlɔːɡ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go down (v)</td>
<td>/ɡəʊ ˈdaʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go past (v)</td>
<td>/ɡəʊ ˈpæst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go through (v)</td>
<td>/ɡəʊ ˈθruː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go up (v)</td>
<td>/ɡəʊ əp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gym (n)</td>
<td>/ɡɪm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hall (n)</td>
<td>/hɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head teacher (n)</td>
<td>/hɛd ˈtiːtʃə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>history (n)</td>
<td>/hɪstəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in front of (prep)</td>
<td>/ɪn ˈfrʌnt əv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information and communication technology (O.S.T.) (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈfoʊr,meɪʃn ən kəˈmjuːnɪkəˈteɪʃn ˈteknədʒɪ, ˈæt ə st ˈtɪzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lesson (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlesn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>library (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlaɪbrəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maths (n)</td>
<td>/mæθs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meeting (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmiːtɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motivation (n)</td>
<td>/məʊˈteɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near (prep)</td>
<td>/niə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next to (prep)</td>
<td>/ˈnekst tu, tə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noticeboard (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnaɪtɪzbɔːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on (prep)</td>
<td>/ɒn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optional (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɒpʃənl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay (v)</td>
<td>/peɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical education (P.E.) (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪzɪkəl əˈdʒuːmenʃn, ˈpiːˈi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physics (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪzɪks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plant (n)</td>
<td>/plɑːnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>playing field (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpleɪɪŋ fɪld/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post (n)</td>
<td>/pɔːst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poster (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpəʊstə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prepare (v)</td>
<td>/prəˈpɛə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private school (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɪvərt ˈskjuːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religious education (R.E.) (n)</td>
<td>/reˈliʒəs əˈdʒuːmenʃn, ˈriːliʒəs əˈdʒuːmenʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rule (n)</td>
<td>/rʊl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandwich (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsænwɪtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school subject (n)</td>
<td>/ˈskjuːlə ˈskæbdʒkt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary school (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɛkəndri ˈskjuːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell (v)</td>
<td>/sɛl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send (v)</td>
<td>/sɛnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shelf (pl shelves) (n)</td>
<td>/ʃelf/ /ʃelvz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snack (n)</td>
<td>/snæk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (n)</td>
<td>/ˈspænɪʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈspeʃəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staff room (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstɑːf rʊm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stairs (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈsteɪəz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state school (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsteɪt ˈskjuːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take place (v)</td>
<td>/teɪk ˈpleɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term (n)</td>
<td>/tɜːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timetable (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtaɪmteɪbəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn (v)</td>
<td>/tɜːrn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under (prep)</td>
<td>/ənˈdər(ə)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uniform (n)</td>
<td>/ˈjûrnɪfɪzm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voice (v)</td>
<td>/vaʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait (v)</td>
<td>/wet/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>window (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɪndəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last (adv)</td>
<td>/læst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flint (n)</td>
<td>/flɪnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go fishing (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ ɪnˈfɪʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go for a coffee (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ ər ə 'kɒfɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go for a walk (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ ər ə 'wɔːk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go shopping (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ ˈʃɒpɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go swimming (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ ˈswɪmɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to the beach (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ tu ðə 'biːtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to the cinema (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ tu ðə 'sɪnəmə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to the disco (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ tu ðə 'dɪskəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to the park (v)</td>
<td>/gəʊ tu ðə 'pɑːk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green (adj)</td>
<td>/ɡriːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guitar (n)</td>
<td>/ɡɪˈtɑː(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halloween party (n)</td>
<td>/ˈheɪləm pætɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have a barbecue (v)</td>
<td>/hæv ə ˈbɑːkɪbjʊr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horror film (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɔːr fɪlm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audience (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɔːdɪns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bass guitar (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbeɪs ˈɡɜːtə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>birthday party (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɜːθdeɪ pætɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black (adj)</td>
<td>/blæk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bleuze (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbluːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue (adj)</td>
<td>/bold/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boot (n)</td>
<td>/bʌt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brown (adj)</td>
<td>/braʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cap (n)</td>
<td>/kæp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cello (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃɛloʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chat (v)</td>
<td>/tʃæt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas party (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkrɪsməs 'pætɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circus act (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɑːkəs _ækt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clap (v)</td>
<td>/klæp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comedy show (n)</td>
<td>/kəmədi ˈʃau/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count (v)</td>
<td>/kaʊnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documentary (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɒkjuːməntri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dress (n)</td>
<td>/dres/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drum (n)</td>
<td>/drʌm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>easily (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈiːzəli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piano (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpiənəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>performance (n)</td>
<td>/pərˈfɔrəns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical appearance (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪzɪkl əˈpɪərəns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plan (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpleɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pink (adj)</td>
<td>/pɪŋk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play an instrument (v)</td>
<td>/pleɪ ən ˈɪnstrɛmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play football (v)</td>
<td>/pleɪ ˈfʊlbɔːrl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play (n)</td>
<td>/pleɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purple (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈpɜːrpəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quickly (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈkwɪkli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red (adj)</td>
<td>/red/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saxophone (n)</td>
<td>/sæksəˈfɔʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shirt (n)</td>
<td>/ʃɜːrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoe (n)</td>
<td>/ʃuː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shorts (n pl)</td>
<td>/ʃɔːts/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪŋər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skirt (n)</td>
<td>/skiːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slowly (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈsləʊli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smile (v)</td>
<td>/smaɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sock (n)</td>
<td>/sɔk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage (n)</td>
<td>/steɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand (v)</td>
<td>/stænd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweatshirt (n)</td>
<td>/ˈswetʃɔrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tae kwon do (n)</td>
<td>/tɛɪ kwən doʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tie (n)</td>
<td>/taɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top (n)</td>
<td>/tɒp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tracksuit bottoms (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtreɪksʌɪt ˈbɒtəms/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trainer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtreɪnə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trousers (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtraʊzəz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trumpet (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtrʌmpɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-shirt (n)</td>
<td>/tʃɜːtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vampire (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvæmpər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violin (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvaɪəlɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well (adj)</td>
<td>/wel/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whistle (v)</td>
<td>/wɜːsl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white (adj)</td>
<td>/waɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellow (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈjeləʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accommodation (n)</td>
<td>/əˌkɒməˈdeɪʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa (n)</td>
<td>/əˈfrɪkə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aggressive (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈɡresɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apartment (n)</td>
<td>/əˈpərmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɑːʒə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at (prep)</td>
<td>/ət, ət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia (n)</td>
<td>/ɒˈstrəliə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 5 Wild!**

- accommodation (n) /əˌkɒməˈdeɪʃən/  
- Africa (n) /əˈfrɪkə/  
- aggressive (adj) /əˈɡresɪv/  
- apartment (n) /əˈpərmənt/  
- Asia (n) /ˈɑːʒə/  
- at (prep) /ət, ət/  
- Australia (n) /ɒˈstrəliə/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lion (n)</td>
<td>/laiәn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean (adj)</td>
<td>/miәn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monster (n)</td>
<td>/mәnstә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mosquito (n)</td>
<td>/mәskәtәs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain biking (n)</td>
<td>/mauntәn 'bәikәn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain (n)</td>
<td>/'mauntәn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near (prep)</td>
<td>/niә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America (n)</td>
<td>/'nәmәriә 'әmәnikә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ocean (n)</td>
<td>/'oәsn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>population (n)</td>
<td>/'pәpjәu'leәn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planet (n)</td>
<td>/'pleәnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rainforest (n)</td>
<td>/'reәnfoәrst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river (n)</td>
<td>/'rivә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sailing (n)</td>
<td>/'sәliәŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sea (n)</td>
<td>/siә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shark (n)</td>
<td>/ʃaәk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shelter (n)</td>
<td>/'ʃeәtә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skiing (n)</td>
<td>/'skiәŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snake (n)</td>
<td>/snәk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snowboarding (n)</td>
<td>/'snәubәrdәŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America (n)</td>
<td>/sәuәt 'әmәnikә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming (n)</td>
<td>/'swәmәŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tail (n)</td>
<td>/teәl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teeth (n)</td>
<td>/tiәθ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tentacle (n)</td>
<td>/'tenәklә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiger (n)</td>
<td>/'taŋә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valley (n)</td>
<td>/'vәliә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>villa (n)</td>
<td>/'vәlә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walking (n)</td>
<td>/'wәkәŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterfall (n)</td>
<td>/'wәtәfәlә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wet (adj)</td>
<td>/'wәt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whale (n)</td>
<td>/'wәel/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wildlife (n)</td>
<td>/'wәldәlәf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>youth hostel (n)</td>
<td>/'juәtә 'haustәl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zoo (n)</td>
<td>/zuә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinosaur (n)</td>
<td>/'dәmәsәʊәtә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folk (n)</td>
<td>/fәkl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frightening (adj)</td>
<td>/'fraitәnә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heart (n)</td>
<td>/hәrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold your breath (v)</td>
<td>/'hәld jә: 'breәθ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hunt (v)</td>
<td>/hәnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jazz (n)</td>
<td>/dә'zә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mammal (n)</td>
<td>/'mәmlә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organ (n)</td>
<td>/ә'ɡәn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rap (n)</td>
<td>/rәp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reggae (n)</td>
<td>/'rәɡә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>souvenir (n)</td>
<td>/'suәvәәrә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spectacular (adj)</td>
<td>/spәktәrәkәlә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tongue (n)</td>
<td>/tuŋŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ugly (adj)</td>
<td>/'әgliә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 6 Out and about

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amazing (adj)</td>
<td>/ә'mәznә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>art gallery (n)</td>
<td>/әrt 'ɡәlәbәriә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at the top of (prep)</td>
<td>/әt әt 'tәpә әvә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bank (n)</td>
<td>/bәŋk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between (prep)</td>
<td>/'biә'tәn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boat trip (n)</td>
<td>/boәt tripod/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bump (n)</td>
<td>/bump/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bump (v)</td>
<td>/bump/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus station (n)</td>
<td>/bәsә 'steәnә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call back (v)</td>
<td>/'kәlә 'beәkә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>car park (n)</td>
<td>/'kәәr 'pәrk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch a bus (v)</td>
<td>/'kәәtә 'ә'бәsә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheap (adj)</td>
<td>/tʃәp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>church (n)</td>
<td>/tʃәtʃә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinema (n)</td>
<td>/'sәmәә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean (adj)</td>
<td>/ktәn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continue (v)</td>
<td>/'kәntәnjuә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dent (n)</td>
<td>/dәnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>department store (n)</td>
<td>/dә'pәrtәmәnt 'әtәstә(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egyptian mummy (n)</td>
<td>/'dәgpәfәn 'mәmә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exhibition (n)</td>
<td>/eksә'zәtәnә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fantastic (adj)</td>
<td>/fәnәtәstіk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurry (v)</td>
<td>/hәrә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave a message (v)</td>
<td>/liәvә 'ә'meәsә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>library (n)</td>
<td>/'laәbruәriә/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>market (n)</td>
<td>/mærkət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>museum (n)</td>
<td>/'mjʊəriən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice (v)</td>
<td>/'nəts/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opposite (prep)</td>
<td>/'ɔpəsət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order (v)</td>
<td>/ə'ɔrdər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>painting (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpeɪntɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>park (n)</td>
<td>/pɑrk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police station (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɒlɪsiən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post office (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɔst ˈɔfɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pistol (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɪstəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>railway station (n)</td>
<td>/ˈreɪdər ˌstɛnʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repair (v)</td>
<td>/'riˈper/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride (n)</td>
<td>/raɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safe (adj)</td>
<td>/sef/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skyscraper (n)</td>
<td>/ˈskɔskrɪpə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stamps (n)</td>
<td>/stæmps/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theatre (n)</td>
<td>/ˈθiətər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tourist information office (n)</td>
<td>/trəˈɔstɪn ˈɪnfaˈmɪnən ˌoʊfɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>town hall (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtaʊn ˈhɑl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urgent (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈdʒənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 7 World famous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American (adj)</td>
<td>/'æmərɪkən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɔstəriə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austrian (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɔstəriən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be born (v)</td>
<td>/bɪ ˈbɔrn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belarus (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbeɪrləs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belarusian (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈbeɪrləsrən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>best-selling (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈbestˌsellɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brave (adj)</td>
<td>/briːv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil (n)</td>
<td>/braˈzɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazilian (adj)</td>
<td>/braˈziːlən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britain (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbrɪtən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈbrɪtɪʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by mistake (adv)</td>
<td>/baɪ ˈmiːstək/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkænsər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (n)</td>
<td>/ˌtʃəna/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃaɪnɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer program (n)</td>
<td>/ˌkɒmˈpjuːtər ˈprəʊɡræm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia (n)</td>
<td>/kroʊaˈtʃə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatian (adj)</td>
<td>/kroʊaˈtʃiən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cube (n)</td>
<td>/kjuːb/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech (adj)</td>
<td>/tʃɛk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Czech Republic (n)</td>
<td>/tʃɛk ˈrɪpublika/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>develop (v)</td>
<td>/dəˈvəelp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>die (v)</td>
<td>/daɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discover (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˈskʌvər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈɛəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enemy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈenəmi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equal (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈkwɒl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɛstənə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonian (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɛstənɪən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evolution (n)</td>
<td>/ˌɪvələˈʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France (n)</td>
<td>/frɑns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French (adj)</td>
<td>/frentʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garden (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡɑrdn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒɜrdən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒɜrdəni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get a job (v)</td>
<td>/get ə ˈdʒɔb/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get married (v)</td>
<td>/get ˈmərɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to school (v)</td>
<td>/ɡoʊ tu ˈskɔl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to university (v)</td>
<td>/ɡoʊ tu ˈjuːniˈvɜrsəti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have children (v)</td>
<td>/hæv ˈʧɪldrən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heio (n)</td>
<td>/haɪəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhʌŋɡəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhʌŋɡəriən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ink (n)</td>
<td>/ɪŋk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invent (v)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈvent/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inventor (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈventər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪtəˈliən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy (n)</td>
<td>/ɪtəli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan (n)</td>
<td>/jæpn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese (adj)</td>
<td>/dʒəˈpænɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvia (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɑtviə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvian (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlɑtviən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>law (n)</td>
<td>/lɔː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light bulb (n)</td>
<td>/laɪt ˈbulb/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania (n)</td>
<td>/ˈliθjuˈɛnia/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuanian (adj)</td>
<td>/liθjuˈɛnɪən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland (n)</td>
<td>/pəʊˈlɔnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈpɔʊlɪʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprezənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puzzle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpʊzl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Czech translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radium (n)</td>
<td>/'reidzəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refuse (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈfjuːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retire (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈtaɪər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rights (n)</td>
<td>/raɪts/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania (n)</td>
<td>/rəˈmeɪn ia/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romanian (adj)</td>
<td>/rəˈmeɪn iən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia (n)</td>
<td>/rəˈʃə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian (adj)</td>
<td>/rəˈʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoot (v)</td>
<td>/ʃuːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia (n)</td>
<td>/slaɪkˈvɪk ia/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakian (adj)</td>
<td>/slaɪkˈvɪk iən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia (n)</td>
<td>/slaɪnˈvɪn ia/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenian (adj)</td>
<td>/slaɪnˈvɪn iən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain (n)</td>
<td>/spaɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (adj)</td>
<td>/spaɪn ɪən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speech (n)</td>
<td>/spʃeɪtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>successful (adj)</td>
<td>/səkˈsɛsful/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theory (n)</td>
<td>/θiəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine (n)</td>
<td>/juːkˈriːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukrainian (adj)</td>
<td>/juːkˈriən iən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the USA (n)</td>
<td>/ði ˈjuː ə ˈjuːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Get ready for your exam 7 & 8**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Czech translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>admire (v)</td>
<td>/ədˈmaɪər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirty (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdɜːti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magazine (n)</td>
<td>/meɪɡˈzem/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main square (n)</td>
<td>/meɪn ˈskweə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modern (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmɒdn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nightclub (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnaʊklab/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newspaper (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnjuːspɪpə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal life (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɜːsənl ˈlaɪf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wander (round) (v)</td>
<td>/ˈwɒndər ˈraʊnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 8 On the menu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Czech translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apple (n)</td>
<td>/ˈæpl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacon (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɛkən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baked beans (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈbɛkt ˈbɪnz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banana (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbænə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beef (n)</td>
<td>/bɪf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɒtl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowl (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɒwl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bread (n)</td>
<td>/bred/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbʌtər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabbage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkæbɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carrot (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkærət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cereal (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsēərəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheese (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃiːzdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheesecake (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃɛskək/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃɪkən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chips (n pl)</td>
<td>/tʃɪps/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chocolate (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃɒklət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒfi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cup (n)</td>
<td>/kʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curry (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkær i/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delicious (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪliʃəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diet (n)</td>
<td>/daɪət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dish (n)</td>
<td>/dɪʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat out (v)</td>
<td>/ɪt ˈaʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>egg (n)</td>
<td>/eg/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fast food (n)</td>
<td>/fæst ˈfʊd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat (n)</td>
<td>/fæt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish (n)</td>
<td>/fɪʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit (n)</td>
<td>/frʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glass (n)</td>
<td>/ɡlɑːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ham (n)</td>
<td>/hæm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>healthy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhelθi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot chocolate (n)</td>
<td>/hɔt ˈʃɔklət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot dog (n)</td>
<td>/hɔt ˈdɒg/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jam (n)</td>
<td>/dʒæm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>junk food (n)</td>
<td>/dʒʌŋk ˈfjuːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamb (n)</td>
<td>/læm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lemon (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɛmən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meal (n)</td>
<td>/miːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microwave (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmaɪrəwɛv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milk (n)</td>
<td>/mɪlk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mushroom (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmaʃərn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natural (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈneɪʃənəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nickname (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɪkənɪm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onion (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɒnɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orange juice (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɔrɪndʒ ˈdʒuːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasta (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpæstə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pastry (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpestrɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pizza (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpiːtsə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato (n)</td>
<td>/pəˈtəʊtəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pub (n)</td>
<td>/pʌb/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice (n)</td>
<td>/raɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roast (adj)</td>
<td>/rəʊst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sardine (n)</td>
<td>/saːˈdɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sauce (n)</td>
<td>/sɔːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sausage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɔʊsɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slice (n)</td>
<td>/slaɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snack (n)</td>
<td>/snæk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃʊɡə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take-away restaurant (n)</td>
<td>/ˈteɪkəweɪ ˌrestɔrənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take part (v)</td>
<td>/ˈteɪk ˈpɑːrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea (n)</td>
<td>/tea/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin (adj)</td>
<td>/θɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toast (n)</td>
<td>/toʊst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomato (n)</td>
<td>/təˈmaʊtoʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topping (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtopɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traditional (adj)</td>
<td>/traˈdɪʃənəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vegetable (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvɛɡətləbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɔːtə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 9 Journeys**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accident (n)</td>
<td>/ˈæksidənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>achievement (n)</td>
<td>/əˈtʃɪvment/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boat (n)</td>
<td>/bəʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book (a holiday) (v)</td>
<td>/bʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bridge (n)</td>
<td>/braidʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change money (v)</td>
<td>/ˌʃeɪndʒ ˈmʌni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloudy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈklɔudɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coach (n)</td>
<td>/kəʊʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colony (n)</td>
<td>/kəˈləni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒmən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control (v)</td>
<td>/kənˈtrɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depart (v)</td>
<td>/dəˈpɑːrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct (adj)</td>
<td>/dəˈrek,t, dər-, dar-/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disabled (adj)</td>
<td>/dɪˈzəlbəd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>experience (n)</td>
<td>/ɪkˈstrɪpərɪəns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>famine (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfæmɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foggy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfɒɡi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freezing (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfrɪzɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government (n)</td>
<td>/ˌɡəvənmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guidebook (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡuɪdˌbʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

118 Wordlist
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apologise</td>
<td>/əˈpɒlədʒɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alive (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈlaɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buffet car (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbuːfɪt ˈkɒr(ə)r/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crash (v)</td>
<td>/kraʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crocodile (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkrɒkədɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspection (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈspekʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jungle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒʌŋgəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miniskirt (n)</td>
<td>/ˌmɪnɪˈskɜːrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pork (n)</td>
<td>/pɔrk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>survivor (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɑːvər(ə)r/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wake (v)</td>
<td>/weɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 10 Just the job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abroad (adv)</td>
<td>/əˈbraʊd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actor (n)</td>
<td>/ˈæktə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advertisement / advert (n)</td>
<td>/ədˈvɜːtɪsmənt, əˈdɜːrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowed (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈlaʊd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animal rescue centre (n)</td>
<td>/ænیml ˈreskjuː ˌsent(ə)r/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apply (v)</td>
<td>/əˈplai/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artist (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɑːrst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babysitting (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbeɪbiˈsɪtɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>builder (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɪldə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building site (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɪldɪŋ ˌsایt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus driver (n)</td>
<td>/bʌs, ˈdraʊvə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chef (n)</td>
<td>/ʃɛf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleaner (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkliːnə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer programmer (n)</td>
<td>/kəmˈpjuːtər ˈprəʊgræmə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caterer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkætə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customer (n)</td>
<td>/kʌstəmə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctor (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɒktə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earn (v)</td>
<td>/ərn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engineer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈendʒɪnə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>factory worker (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfæktərɪ, ˈwɜːkə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farmer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfærəmə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡærɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hair salon (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɛər ˌsɑːlən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hairdresser (n)</td>
<td>/ˈheərdrɪsə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard-working (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhɑːd ˈwɜːkɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɒpɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manager (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmænɪdʒə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Irregular Verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base form</th>
<th>Past simple</th>
<th>Past participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>was/were</td>
<td>been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>began</td>
<td>begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring</td>
<td>brought</td>
<td>brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>bought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can</td>
<td>could</td>
<td>been able to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>caught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>drew</td>
<td>drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>drunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>driven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>felt</td>
<td>felt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flew</td>
<td>flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forget</td>
<td>forgot</td>
<td>forgotten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>got</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
<td>gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold</td>
<td>held</td>
<td>held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>kept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn</td>
<td>learnt/learned</td>
<td>learnt/learned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>losi</td>
<td>lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>made</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>paid</td>
<td>paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride</td>
<td>rode</td>
<td>ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>rang</td>
<td>rung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td>said</td>
<td>said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>sold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoot</td>
<td>shot</td>
<td>shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>shown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sat</td>
<td>sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>slept</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell</td>
<td>smelt/smelled</td>
<td>smelt/smelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>spoke</td>
<td>spoken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell</td>
<td>spelt/spelled</td>
<td>spelt/spelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spill</td>
<td>splitt/spilled</td>
<td>splitt/spilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>stood</td>
<td>stood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal</td>
<td>stole</td>
<td>stolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swim</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td>swum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td>took</td>
<td>taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>taught</td>
<td>taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tell</td>
<td>told</td>
<td>told</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>thought</td>
<td>thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understand</td>
<td>understood</td>
<td>understood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear</td>
<td>wore</td>
<td>worn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win</td>
<td>won</td>
<td>won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>written</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Solutions is a 5-level course written for secondary-school students who need everyday English and exam preparation.

From Elementary to Advanced, Solutions supplies the language, teaches the skills and provides the support to get students using English confidently.

- **Solutions for your exam**
  - The course covers all exam topics and task types
  - Integrated ‘Get ready for your exam’ lessons give students specific exam preparation and practice

- **Solutions for language skills**
  - Language in context, step-by-step practice and supported production activities provide effective vocabulary and grammar learning
  - Personalized activities with maximum support get students speaking
  - Guided writing lessons and regular listening activities build confidence

- **Solutions for the classroom**
  - Clear focus on achievable ‘I can’ statements
  - Easy to prepare, easy to use: one lesson in the book = one lesson in the classroom

**PLUS**
- Functions Bank and Wordlists
- Student’s MultiROM with extra activities and more listening practice

Student’s Book with MultiROM  Workbook  Audio CDs  Teacher’s Book  Flashcards
- website www.oup.com/elt/solutions

Oxford Options  Try these with Solutions:

- **Oxford Exam Excellence**
  Intensive exam skills training for B1 and B2 level exams

- **Oxford Essential Dictionary**
  Helps students learn the most important words and how to use them

- **Oxford Practice Grammar – Basic**
  Clear, short grammar explanations and lots of practice

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

www.oup.com/elt